FOOD STANDARDS SCOTLAND

Food Law Code of Practice (Scotland)



Presented to Scottish Parliament pursuant to section 40(1) of the Act¹, regulation 24(1) of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006² and regulation 6(1) of the Official Feed and Food Controls (Scotland) Regulations 2009³

¹ 1990 CHAPTER 16

² SSI 2006 No. 3

³ SSI 2009 No. 446

Foreword

The role of the Food Law Code of Practice (the Code) is to ensure an effective, consistent and proportionate approach to the delivery of Food Law and Official Controls by Local Authorities across Scotland, in order to protect food safety and the wider interests of consumers.

This Code was last published in 2015 to reflect the creation of Food Standards Scotland ('FSS') on 1st April 2015. This 2019 revision of the Code, incorporates changes reflecting the following:

- The Local Authorities' Better Regulation obligations under the Scottish Regulators' Strategic Code of Practice.
- The Food Standards Scotland Regulatory Strategy.
- New and modified legislation.
- The introduction of the Scottish National Database.
- The creation of the Scottish Food Crime and Incidents Unit within FSS to tackle serious and / or complex fraudulent conduct and regulatory non-compliance.

The Food (Scotland) Act 2015 provides the primary legislation that reflects the recommendations of the Scudamore Expert Advisory Group agreed with Scottish Ministers and the Food Standards Agency in November 2013. The application of the powers of the Food (Scotland) Act 2015 are detailed within this Code.

Local Authority delivery of Food Law and Official Controls is an essential part of Scotland's infrastructure for Public Health protection. This updated Code sets out how Food Standards Scotland and Local Authorities will work in partnership to discharge their statutory duties and help maintain consumer confidence in the regulation of the food supply chain in Scotland.

Scotland has a thriving food and drink industry which has a strong reputation both at home and abroad, and the Code is a key component of our regulatory system to ensure the highest standards of food safety and authenticity are maintained. The updated Code clearly recognises the important role of Local Authorities in contributing to sustainable economic growth, and the need to have due regard to the principles of better regulation in the way Food Law and Official Controls are delivered.

Date: 31 January 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SEC	TION	1 - ADMINISTRATION	. 16
1	INTR	ODUCTION	. 16
2	STA	TUTORY AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS ON FOOD AUTHORITIES	. 17
3	INTE	R-AUTHORITY MATTERS	. 22
3.1	Co-o	rdination of Advice and Enforcement	. 22
3.2	Oper	ating in other areas	. 22
3.3	Regio	onal and Local Liaison	. 23
3.4		rcement liaison arrangements between District and County Council Food prities in England and Wales	. 24
4	QUA	LIFICATIONS AND COMPETENCE	. 25
4.1.	Gene	eral Qualification and Experience Requirements	. 25
4.2.	New	Appointments	. 26
4.3.	Train	ing	. 26
4.4.	Train	ing Records	. 27
4.5.	Conti	acted or Temporary Staff	. 27
4.6.	Samp	oling	. 27
4.7.	Lead	Officer	. 28
4.8.	Spec	ific Qualification and Competency Requirements	. 29
	3.1.	Officers Appointed to Carry out Food Hygiene Official Controls	
4.8	3.2.	Inspection of Specialist or Complex Processes	. 30
4.8	3.3.	Inspection of Establishments Subject to Approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004	. 31
4.9.	Quali	fications and Awarding Bodies – Food Hygiene	. 31
4.9	9.1.	Service of Hygiene Improvement Notices (See also sub-section 15)	. 32
4.9	9.2.	Service of Improvement Notices (Food Safety Act Section 10)	. 32
4.9	9.3.	Service of Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notices and or Emergency Prohibit Notices (See also sub-section 16)	
4.9	9.4.	Service of Remedial Action Notices and or Detention Notices (Regulation 9 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006) (See also sub-section 18)	
4.10	. Food	Standards: Officers Appointed to Carry Out Official Controls	. 33

		0.1.	Qualifications and Awarding Bodies – Food Standards	
	4.1	0.2.	Quality Assurance Systems	. 35
			Hygiene and Food Standards	
		1.1.	Inspection, Detention & Seizure of Foodstuffs (See also sub-section 19)	
		1.2.	Non-Official Control Interventions	
4.	12.	Alterr	native Enforcement Strategies	. 36
4.	13.	Quali	fication Requirements for interventions	. 36
5		CON	FLICTS OF INTEREST	. 38
5.	1.	Introd	duction	. 38
5.2	2.	Avoid	ling Potential Conflicts of Interest	. 38
5.3	3.	Enfor	cement within Local Authority Run Establishments	. 38
6		FOO	D BUSINESS ESTABLISHMENT RECORDS	. 39
6.	1.	Introd	duction	. 39
6.2	2.	Datal	pase of Food Business Establishments	. 39
6.3	3.	Acce	ss to information	. 39
6.4	4.	Regis	stration of Food Business Establishments	. 40
	6.4	.1.	Introduction	. 40
	6.4	.2.	Exemptions	. 40
	6.4	.3.	Registration of New Food Business Establishments	. 40
	6.4	.4.	Time Frame for Registration	. 41
	6.4	.5.	Registration Form	. 41
	6.4	.6.	Sites on which there is more than one Food Business Establishment	. 41
6.5	5.	Lists	of Food Business Establishments	. 41
	6.5	.1.	Requirements of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004	. 41
6.6	6.	Actio	n on Receipt of Completed Registration Form	. 42
	6.6	.1.	Registration Certificates / Confirmation of Receipt	. 42
6.7	7.	Chan	ges to Activities after Registration	. 43
6.8	8.	Move	eable Establishments	. 43
	6.8	.1.	Mobile Food Business Establishments, Ships, Aircraft, Trains and Coaches	. 43
	6.8	.2.	Vending Machines	. 43
	6.8	.3.	Markets	. 44

6.9.		Registered Establishments Thought to Be Engaged in Activities Subject to ulation (EC) No 852/2004	. 44
7	CRO	WN AND POLICE PREMISES	. 45
7.1.	Intro	duction	. 45
7.2.	Powe	ers of Entry Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006	. 45
7.3.	Powe	ers of Entry (under the Act)	. 45
7.4.		ining Entry to Crown and Police Premises	
7.5.		duct	
7.6.		ographs	
7.7.	Liais	on with the Home Authority and or FSA/FSS	. 47
SEC	TION	2 - COMMUNICATION	. 48
8	MAN	IAGING INCIDENTS AND ALERTS	. 48
		I Incidents	
	1.1.	Definitions	
	1.2.	A Schematic Representation of Incident Reporting	
8.	1.3.	Documented procedure	. 50
8.	1.4.	Hazardous Incidents	. 50
8.	1.5.	Non-hazardous Incidents	. 50
8.	1.6.	Deliberate contamination and malicious tampering	. 51
8.	1.7.	Food hazards associated with outbreaks of foodborne illness	. 51
8.	1.8.	Action by the Food Authority – Hazardous Food Incidents	. 52
8.	1.9.	Action by the Food Authority – Non-Hazardous Food Incidents	. 53
8.	1.10.	Out of Hours Service	. 54
8.	1.11.	FSS Incidents Team Contact details	. 54
8.2.	Food	Alerts / Information Notices	. 54
8.	2.1.	Definitions	. 54
8.	2.2.	Responding to Food Alerts for Action (FAFA)	. 55
8	2.3.	Facilities for receiving Allergy Alerts (AA), Product Recall Information Notices (PRIN), Food Alerts for Action (FAFA) and Updates	. 55
8.	2.4.	Action by Food Authorities	. 56
8.	2.5.	Media Relations	. 56
8.	2.5.1.	Localised Incidents	. 56
8	2.5.2	Serious Localised & Non-Localised Food Incidents	. 56

9	FOOD CRIME AND FOOD FRAUD	. 57
9.1.	Definition	. 57
9.2.	Scottish Food Crime and incidents Unit (SFCIU)	. 57
9.3.	Reporting Food Fraud or Food Crime to FSS	. 58
9.4.	Intelligence	. 58
10	COMMUNICATION	. 59
10.1.	Disclosure of information	. 59
11	FSS AND FSA COMMUNICATION AND GUIDANCE	. 60
11.1.	Introduction	. 60
11.2.	Guidance Issued to Food Authorities	. 60
11.3.	Enforcement Consistency	. 60
12	INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED TO FSS	. 61
12.1.	Information requirements:	. 61
12.2.	Matters Relating to Food Incidents	. 61
12.3.	Concerns about Industry Practice	. 61
12.4.	Matters Relating to Establishments Subject to Approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004	. 61
12.5.	Quality of Live Bivalve Mollusc Production and Relaying Areas	. 62
12.6.	Matters Relating to the Delegation of Tasks Related to Official Controls	. 62
12.7.	Matters Relating to Liaison Arrangements with Other Member States or Third Countries	. 62
12.8.	Lead Officer	. 62
12.9.	Chief Executive, Head of Food Service and Authorised Officers	. 63
12.10).The Scottish National Database	. 63
13	LIAISON WITH OTHER MEMBER STATES AND 3RD COUNTRIES	. 64
13.1.	Introduction	. 64
13.2.	Trans-border Matters	. 64
13.3.	Category A. Trans-border matters	. 64

13.4.	. Category B. Trans-border matters	. 65
13.5.	Category C. Routine Liaison between Local Food Control Authorities of Member States	. 65
13.6.	Enquiries to Other Member States	. 66
13.7.	Enquiries from Other Member States	. 66
13.8.	Disclosure of Information to Other Member States	. 66
SEC ⁻	TION 3 – GENERAL ENFORCEMENT	. 68
14	APPROACH TO ENFORCEMENT	. 68
14.1.	. Introduction	. 68
14.2.	Enforcement Information	. 68
14.3.	National Food and Feed Compliance Spectrum	. 68
14.4.	Food Law Enforcement Policies	. 69
14.5.	Communication with Multi-site Food Businesses	. 70
14.6.	Mandatory Requirements and Advice	. 71
14.7.	. Use of Food Safety Act 1990 and Regulations Made Under the Act	. 71
14.8.	Powers of Entry, Search and Seizure: Human Rights Act 1998	. 71
14.9.	Informal Approach	. 72
14.10	0.Reporting to the Procurator Fiscal	. 72
15	HYGIENE IMPROVEMENT NOTICES AND IMPROVEMENT NOTICES	. 74
15.1.	. Introduction	. 74
15.2.	When to use Hygiene Improvement Notices (Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 Regulation 6	. 74
15.3.	When Hygiene Improvement Notices are not appropriate	. 74
	. When to use Improvement Notices (Section 10 of the Act) (see also Section 4.9.2) . 4.1. When Improvement Notices are not appropriate	
16	PROHIBITION PROCEDURES (SEE ALSO SUB-SECTION 4.9.3)	. 76
16.1.	. Introduction	. 76
	The Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended) Procedures	
16	.2.1. When to Use Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notices (Regulation 8)	. 76

16.	.2.2.	Health Risk Conditions Where Use of Hygiene Prohibition Procedures May be Appropriate	
16.	.2.3.	Health Risk Conditions Where Prohibition of Premises May be Appropriate	76
16.	.2.4.	Health Risk Conditions Where the Prohibition of Equipment may be Appropriat	
16.	.2.5.	Health Risk Conditions Where Prohibition of a Process May be Appropriate	
16.3.	Regu	th Risk Condition No Longer Exists: Certificate (Regulation 7(6) (a) and lation 8(8)) / Health Risk Condition Remains in Existence: Certificate (Regulation b) and Regulation 8(9) (b)	
16.4.	Volur	ntary Procedures (Food Hygiene)	78
16.5.		n when a Hygiene Prohibition Order has been made against a Person (Regulati	
16.6.		g of Hygiene Prohibition Orders Against Persons (Regulation 7(6) (b) and lation 7(8)	79
17	FOO	D SAFETY ACT 1990 EMERGENCY PROHIBITION PROCEDURES	80
17.1.	Wher	n to Use Emergency Prohibition Procedures (Section 12 of the Act)	80
17.2.		nent Risks of Injury to Health where the use of Emergency Prohibition Procedur be appropriate	
17.3.	Volur	ntary Procedures	80
17.4.		n When a Prohibition Order has Been Made Against a Person (Section 11(4) o	
17.5.	Lifting	g of Prohibition Orders Against Persons (Section 11(6)(b) and 11(8) of the Act)	82
18 SEC		EDIAL ACTION NOTICES (RAN) AND DETENTION NOTICES (SEE SUB-4.9.4 OF THIS CODE)	83
18.1.	Introd	duction	83
18.2.	Reme	edial Action Notices / Detention Notices	83
19	DETE	ENTION AND SEIZURE (SEE ALSO SUB-SECTION 4.11.1)	85
19.1.	Introd	duction	85
19.2.	The F	Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 Regulation 27	85
19.3.	Deter	ntion of Food	85
19.4.	Seizu	ıre of Food	86
19.5.	Notic	es of Detention and Seizure	87
19.6.	Witho	drawal of Detention of Food Notice	87

19.7.	Dealing with Batches, Lots or Consignments of Food	. 87
19.8.	Voluntary Procedures	. 88
19.9.	Destruction or Disposal of Food	. 88
19.10).Food Information Law	. 89
19.	10.1. Introduction	. 89
19.	10.2. Scope of the powers	. 89
19.	10.3. Application of Detention and Seizure Powers	. 90
19.	10.4. Use of Detention Notices	. 90
19.	10.5. Seizure of foods	. 91
19.	10.6. Compensation	. 91
19.11	.Novel Foods	. 91
19.	11.1. Introduction	. 91
19.	11.2. Scope of the powers	. 91
19.	11.3. Detention of unauthorised novel foods	. 92
19.	11.4. Withdrawal	. 92
19.	11.5. Seizure	. 92
19.	11.6. Compensation	. 92
20	TEMPERATURE CONTROL REQUIREMENTS	. 93
20.1.	Introduction	. 93
20.2.	General Approach to Temperature Checks	. 93
20.3.	Temperature Deviations Resulting in a Breach of Regulation 30 / Schedule 4 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006	. 94
20.4.	Checking and Calibration of Enforcement Measuring Thermometers etc.	. 94
21	FOOD WASTE	. 96
22	DISTANCE SELLING AND MAIL ORDER	. 97
23	BOTTLED WATERS	. 98
24	MICROBIOLOGICAL CRITERIA REGULATION	. 99
25	IMPORT OF FOOD FROM THIRD COUNTRIES	100
SEC	ΓΙΟΝ 4 - INSPECTIONS1	101
26	FOOD SAFETY AND GENERAL FOOD LAW	101
	I VVV VALETT BIND VENENAL I UUD LAW	

26.1.	Introduction	101
27	INTERVENTIONS	102
27.1.	Introduction	102
27.2.	Interventions	103
27.3.	Unannounced Official Controls	103
27.4.	Records pertaining to Official Control Interventions (see sub-section 33)	104
27.5.	Food Hygiene Interventions	104
27.6.	Food Standards Interventions	105
27.7.	Definitions	105
27.8.	Inspections and Audits	106
27.8	8.1. Carrying out an inspection or audit	106
27.8	8.2. Initial Inspections of New Food Establishments	107
27.8	8.3. Samples	107
27.9.	Frequency of Intervention at Establishments	107
27.10	.Primary Production	108
27.11	.Establishments Subject to Annex 5	108
	Establishments Intervention Rated Category A or B for Food Hygiene or Category A for Food Standards	
	Establishments Intervention rated category C for food hygiene or category B for f	
27.14	.Establishments Intervention Rated D for Food Hygiene	109
	Establishments Intervention Rated E for Food Hygiene or Category C for Food Standards	109
27.16	.Revising the Intervention type and Intervention rating	110
27.17	.Timing of Interventions	110
27.18	.Need to Defer Planned Intervention	111
27.19	.Combining Interventions	112
27.20	.Larger Food Establishments	112
27.21	.Factory, Freezer and Fishing Vessels – Hygiene Inspection	112
	Inspection of Moveable Establishments / Premises: Trains and Long Distance	113

28	HOW INSPECTIONS SHOULD BE CARRIED OUT	. 114
28.1.	Inspections – General	. 114
28.2.	Food Hygiene Inspections	. 115
28.3.	Food Standards Inspections	. 116
28.4.	Enforcement Action and Revisits - Food Hygiene and Food Standards	. 117
28.5.	Clothing and Equipment	. 118
29 REQ	INTERVENTIONS AT APPROVED ESTABLISHMENTS – ADDITIONAL UIREMENTS	. 119
29.1.	Introduction	. 119
29.2.	General Requirements	. 119
29.3.	Interventions at Establishments Subject to Approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004	. 119
29.4.	Live Bivalve Molluscs: Examination of Registration Documents	. 119
29.5.	Sampling as Part of the Inspection	. 119
30	INSPECTION OF SHIPS AND AIRCRAFT	. 121
30.1.	Introduction	. 121
30.2.	Background and Relationship to Other Inspections	. 121
30.3.	Enforcement Issues	. 121
30.4.	UK Military Ships and Aircraft	. 122
31	SHIP INSPECTIONS	. 124
31.1.	Preparation	. 124
31.2.	Inspection of the Vessel	. 124
31.3.	Action on Conclusion of the Inspection	. 125
31.4.	Liaison with the Maritime and Coastguard Agency (MCA)	. 125
31.5.	Frequency of Inspection	. 125
32	AIRCRAFT INSPECTIONS	. 127
32.1.	Preparation	. 127
	Information to be obtained to Assist Inspection Procedures	407

32.3. Inspection of the Aircraft	128
32.4. Items for Consideration in Relation to Food Safety on Aircraft	129
32.5. Action on Conclusion of the Inspection/Contact with Home Authority	129
33 ACTION FOLLOWING AN INTERVENTION: MINIMUM STANDARDS OF R WRITING AND RECORD KEEPING	
33.1. Reports following an Official Control	131
33.2. Establishment Record Files (see sub- section 27.4 also)	131
33.3. Retention of Records Relating to Interventions.	132
SECTION 5 – PRODUCT SPECIFIC REGULATIONS	133
34 APPROVED ESTABLISHMENTS SUBJECT TO APPROVAL UNDER REGI (EC) NO 853/2004 IN RESPECT OF LOCAL AUTHORITIES RESPONSIBLE FOR ENFORCEMENT	R
34.1. Division of Enforcement Responsibilities	133
34.2. Collection Centres and Tanneries Supplying Raw Material for the Production Gelatine or Collagen Intended for Human Consumption	
34.3. Exemption of Establishments from the Requirements of Regulation (EC) No 8	
34.4. Article 1(2) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004: Food Containing Both Products Origin and Processed Products of Animal Origin	of Plant
34.5. Article 1(5) (b) (ii) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004: Retail Exemption	134
34.6. Applications for Approval: Procedures and Forms	135
34.7. Applications for Approval: Handling	135
34.8. Determination of Applications for Approval	135
34.9. Conditional Approval	136
34.10.Establishments Producing More Than One Type of Product	136
34.11.Approval of Live Bivalve Mollusc Relaying Areas	136
34.12.Approval Number and Identification Mark	137
34.13.Identification Marking of Food to which Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 does no	
34.14.Refusal of Approval and Appeals – General	137
34.15.Notification of Approval - General	138

34.16	S.Change of Details or Activities	138
34.17	7.Non-approved Establishments Thought to be Engaged in Activities Requiring Appr	
35 UND	ENFORCEMENT OPTIONS IN ESTABLISHMENTS SUBJECT TO APPROVAL ER REGULATION (EC) NO 853/2004	139
35.1.	Introduction	139
35.2.	Suspension / Withdrawal of Approval or Conditional Approval - General	139
35.3.	Suspension of Approval or Conditional Approval	140
35.4.	Withdrawal of Approval or Conditional Approval	140
35.5.	Notifications of Suspension or Withdrawal of Approval or Conditional Approval	140
35.6.	Appeals against Suspension or Withdrawal of Approval or Conditional Approval	140
36	MATTERS RELATING TO LIVE BIVALVE MOLLUSCS	141
36.1	Introduction	141
36.2	Liaison Arrangements (See also the Practice Guidance)	141
36.3	Registration Documents – Live Bivalve Molluscs	141
36.4	Permanent Transport Authorisations	142
36.5	Checks on Relaying Areas	142
36.6	Temporary Closure Notices (Temporarily closing harvesting areas)	142
37	MATTERS RELATING TO FRESH MEAT	144
37.1.	Division of Enforcement Responsibilities	144
37.2.	Food Authorities are responsible for enforcement in relation to the following:	144
SEC	TION 6 - SAMPLING	145
38	SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS	145
38.1.	Introduction	145
38.2.	Sampling Policy and Sampling Programme	145
38.3.	Requests for Information from Manufacturers or Importers	146
38.4.	Sampling – General	146
38.5.	Samples for Analysis (Section 29 of the Act)	146

38.6.	Division of Samples for Analysis	147
38.7.	Notification of Formal Sampling Activity (Analysis)	147
38.8.	Certificates of Analysis	147
38.9.	Notification of Results (Analysis)	147
38.10	D Samples for Examination (Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 Regulation	
38.1 <i>′</i>	1.Notification of Formal Sampling Activity (Examination)	148
38.12	2.Certificates of Examination	148
38.13	3.Notification of Results (Examination)	148
SEC ⁻	TION 7 – MONITORING OF INSPECTIONS	149
39	INTERNAL AND FSS MONITORING OF INTERVENTIONS	149
39.1.	Introduction	149
39.2.	Internal monitoring	149
39.3.	Documented procedures	149
39.4.	Monitoring system	149
39.5.	Food Standards Scotland monitoring of Food Authorities	150
SEC ⁻	TION 8 - ANNEXES	151
40	ANNEXES	151
ANN	EX 1: Glossary of Terms	151
ANN	EX 2: Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point (HACCP)	154
ANN	EX 4: Food Incident Report Form	155
ANN	EX 5: Food Establishment Intervention Rating Schemes	158
ANN	EX 6: Food Establishment Intervention Report	177
ANN	EX 7: Model Forms of Notice	178
ANN	EX 8: Model Application Form for the Registration of a Food Business Establishmen	
ANN	EX 9: Model Notice of Temporary Closure of Production Area(s) (Live Bivalve Mollus Shellfish)	
ANN	EX 10: Primary Production	220

41 APPENDIX ONE: LEGISLATION REFERRED TO IN THIS CODE.......227

SECTION 1 - ADMINISTRATION

1 Introduction

The statutory basis for the Food Law Code of Practice and overarching duties on Local Authorities is as follows:

- 1. This Code of Practice (the Code) is issued under section 40 of the Food Safety Act 1990 ("the Act"), Regulation 24 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 and Regulation 6 of the Official Feed and Food Controls (Scotland) Regulations 2009 which empowers the Scottish Ministers to issue Codes of Practice concerning the execution and enforcement of Food Law by Food Authorities. It replaces all Codes previously made under the Act and applies to Scotland only.
- 2. In Scotland, Food Standards Scotland (FSS) has statutory responsibilities including policy development in relation to food, advising Ministers on the arrangements necessary to meet EU requirements and on any additional national measures that are appropriate for the protection of public health or other consumer interests. Ministers may issue codes of recommended practice for the guidance of Food Authorities, as regards the execution and enforcement of this, the applicable laws and of regulations and orders made under it. Food Authorities are required under that legislation to have regard to this Code when discharging their duties.
- 3. Food Standards Scotland seeks to work in partnership and to assist Local Authorities in implementing the Code. Whilst section 40(2)(a) of the Food Safety Act 1990 requires a Food Authority to have regard to the relevant provisions of the Code, section 40(3) does allow FSS to consult the Scottish Ministers in relation to non-compliance with the Code, to order the issue of a direction to that Food Authority requiring it to take steps to comply with the Code. Failure to comply with a Ministerial Direction by a Food Authority may be sanctioned by order of the Court of Session (see section 45 of the Court of Session Act 1988).
- 4. Food Authorities that do not have regard to relevant provisions of this Code may find their decisions or actions successfully challenged, and evidence gathered during a criminal investigation being ruled inadmissible by a court.
- 5. All references to legislation in this Code are made on the basis that the legislation may be subject to amendment and or revocation. The user and or reader of this Code, and any relevant corresponding guidance, must always ensure that the current legislation is referred to, in respect to any action taken in regard to Official Controls detailed in this Code; and seek their own legal advice as appropriate. Appendix One lists the key items of legislation referred to in this Code. Guidance on Scottish Food and Feed law is available on the FSS website.
- 6. For the purposes of this Code the terms Food Authority, Enforcement Authority and Local Authority are interchangeable, subject to any definitions in Food Law.

2 Statutory and General Obligations on Food Authorities

This section sets out the obligations on central and local government under the Food Safety Act 1990, and other legislation on Food and Feed Law.

- 1. All Member States of the European Union have agreed a consistent framework of controls on safety, composition, labelling and description of food sold and traded in any Member State. This framework is designed to protect public health and the interests of consumers and ensures that businesses can sell food produced in, or imported into, one Member State without requiring additional controls on food as it enters another Member State. Therefore the consistent application of controls by Local Authorities is essential in terms of the wellbeing of consumers, food businesses and the wider economy. This Code underpins the necessary confidence of consumers and food businesses that all food purchased or traded in Scotland is manufactured, described and handled to consistent standards, irrespective of its origin.
- 2. European Law sets out obligations that apply to all Member States in relation to the delivery of Official Food Controls⁴. These obligations apply to delivery of Official Controls by Local Authorities and include ensuring:
 - a. The effectiveness and appropriateness of Official Controls.
 - b. That controls are applied at an appropriate risk-based frequency.
 - c. That they have a sufficient number of suitably qualified and experienced competent staff and adequate facilities and equipment to carry out their duties properly.
 - d. That staff are free from conflicts of interest.
 - e. That they have access to an adequate laboratory capacity and capability for testing.
- The statutory requirements outlined in this part of the Code should be brought to the attention of Local Authority officials and or elected member bodies responsible for agreeing budgets or other service arrangements relevant to the delivery of Official Controls.
- 4. EU Law is developed through proposals issued by the European Commission, which is then as a minimum discussed with all Member States. Major pieces of draft legislation will also undergo scrutiny by the European Council and the Parliament before they can become agreed EU law. The Commission also has the obligation to ensure that the agreed EU requirements are implemented.
- 5. The Commission has powers to apply financial sanctions to Member States where, following infringement proceedings for a breach of EU law, the Court of Justice has found that delivery of Official Controls, are inappropriate or inadequate. Such financial sanctions may comprise of both a daily penalty (of up to circa €700,000 per day to induce

-

⁴ Regulation (EC) No 882/2004, due to be replaced by Regulation (EU) 2017/625

the remedy of the breach) and a lump sum (based on assessment of the effects of the breach for which the minimum is currently €9,446,000). The Scottish Government would be required to pay a percentage of any UK fine if the infraction related to a devolved matter. Fines are extremely rare and the European Commission works hard with Member States to avoid financial penalties wherever possible.

- 6. Through its Directorate-General for Health and Food Safety (DG SANTE), the European Commission audits the performance of every member state on their arrangements for implementing Community Law and agreement. The majority of these missions/audits will involve visits to Food Establishments where a Local Authority is the enforcing authority. In such cases, Food Authorities should cooperate with any audits in their areas and should ensure that appropriate Local Authority officers are available to assist the DG SANTE officials at the establishments selected for audit by the DG SANTE.
- 7. In Scotland, Food Standards Scotland (FSS) has statutory responsibilities⁵ including policy development in relation to food, advising Ministers on the arrangements necessary to meet EU requirements and on any additional national measures that are appropriate for the protection of public health or other consumer interests. Ministers may issue codes of recommended practice⁶ for the guidance of Food Authorities, as regards the execution and enforcement of this the applicable laws and of regulations and orders made under it.⁷ Food Authorities are required under that legislation⁸ to have regard⁹ to this Code when discharging their duties. A Food Authority is required to comply with directions¹⁰ given by the Ministers on application by FSS, reporting on the noncompliance with the Code.¹¹
- 8. FSS' statutory duties include oversight of Local Authority arrangements for the delivery of Official Controls. This includes a programme of audit of the Local Authority arrangements to meet the requirements of this Code, production of audit reports and associated action plans. These are agreed with Local Authorities and then published online by FSS.

⁵ Food (Scotland) Act 2015

⁶ Section 40(1) of the Food Safety Act 1990, Regulation 24 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (S.S.I. 2006/3) and Regulation 6 of the Official Feed and Food Controls (Scotland Regulations 2009 (S.S.I. 2009/446).

⁷ Paragraph 1 of Section 1(Introduction) confirms that this Code of Practice is issued pursuant to the provisions of section 40 of the Food Safety Act 1990, also see footnote 1 at paragraph 1 above.

⁸ Food Safety Act 1990 (c.16).

⁹ Section 40(2)(a) of the Food Safety Act 1990.

¹⁰ Section 40(2)(b) of the Food Safety Act 1990.

¹¹ Compliance with the Code is important to safe guard and ensure proper and consistent administration of Food and Feed law across Scotland. The FSS seeks to work in partnership with Local Authorities to help them to deliver on official control policies and Codes, and to assist local authorities in implementing the Code. Whilst section 40(2)(a) of the Food Safety Act 1990 requires a local authority to have regard to the relevant provisions of the Code, section 40(3) does allow FSS to consult the Scottish Ministers in relation to non-compliance with the Code to order the issue of a direction to that local authority requiring it to take steps to comply with the Code. Failure to comply with a ministerial direction by a local authority may be sanctioned by order of the Court of Session (see section 45 of the Court of Session Act 1988).

- 9. If a Food Authority finds a situation in complying with this Code that might inadvertently compromise public health or safety they should discuss the matter with FSS at the earliest opportunity.
- 10. In Scotland Food Authorities have statutory duties to enforce legislation relating to food. Regulation 5 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 sets out the division of enforcement responsibilities between Food Authorities and the FSS in respect of the Hygiene Regulations.
- 11. In addition to food safety matters, the Food Safety Act 1990 provides protection for other consumer interests in relation to food. Under the Act, Food Authorities have statutory duties to enforce the requirements that:
 - food must be of the nature, or substance or quality demanded by the purchaser (Section 14 of the Act);
 - food must not be falsely described or labelled or advertised in a way likely to mislead as to its nature or substance or quality (Section 15 of the Act), and
 - food must not be presented in a way which is likely to mislead as to its nature or substance or quality (Section 15 of the Act).
- 12. Section 15B of the Act, as far as it applies to Scotland also gives Food Authorities powers to prevent the use by detention of food where it appears that Food Information Law is being or has been contravened. Authorised Officers may also seize food and remove it to have the matter dealt with by the sheriff
- 13. The purpose of enforcement is to ensure compliance with legislation relating to food in each Food Authority's area in the United Kingdom. Every Food Authority must therefore discharge its duty as effectively as possible, using means that are most appropriate to the circumstances.
- 14. The effective discharge of this duty relies on Authorised Officers being familiar with the law they are appointed to enforce, referring to the law itself as well as to this Code and other guidance, understanding what the law actually states and requires, and seeking guidance when either it, or they, are unclear.
- 15. FSS may, from time to time, issue Practice Guidance for Food Authorities. Food Authorities should take account of such guidance, as well as any appropriate guidance issued by the European Commission.
- 16. In exercising their regulatory functions Food Authorities have a statutory duty under the Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 to contribute to achieving sustainable economic growth, except to the extent that it would be inconsistent with the exercise of those functions. In fulfilling this statutory duty, Food Authorities must also have regard to the principles of Better Regulation as outlined in the Scottish Regulators' Strategic Code of Practice. This provides a framework for regulation in Scotland, which encourages Scottish regulators to be enablers and carry out their activities in a way that helps businesses and regulated bodies to comply and grow sustainably.

- 17. Food Authorities should be aware that law relating to food is not necessarily made under the Act. Law that applies to food is also contained in and/or made under the Animal Health Act 1981¹², the European Communities Act 1972¹³, the Consumer Protection Act 1987¹⁴, the Consumer Protection from Unfair Trading Regulations 2008¹⁵, the Weights and Measures Act 1985¹⁶, the Medicines Act 1968¹⁷ and directly under EU Regulations.
- 18. Food Authorities should be aware that Article 8(5) of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004¹⁸ stipulates that Guides to Good Practice¹⁹ drawn up pursuant to Directive 93/43/EEC²⁰ (known in the UK as "Industry Guides to Good Hygiene Practice") shall continue to apply after the entry into force of that Regulation, provided that they are compatible with its objectives.
- 19. For the purposes of this Code the terms Enforcement Authority, Food Authority and Local Authority are interchangeable, subject to the specific enforcement responsibilities.
- 20. In this Code, references to live bivalve molluscs also include live echinoderms, tunicates and marine gastropods, in line with Annex III, Section VII of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004²¹, with the exception of the parts of this Code which deal with purification of live bivalve molluscs.
- 21. Annex 10 of this Code concerns the enforcement of most primary food and feed production activities. The table below clarifies the status of primary production activities with regards to its risk rating.

¹² 1981 c. 22

¹³ 1972 c 68

¹⁴ 1987 c 43

¹⁵ SI 2008 No. 1277

¹⁶ 1985 c 72

¹⁷ 1968 c 67

¹⁸ Regulation (EC) 852/2004 on the hygiene of foodstuffs Official Journal L226 25 6 2006 p 3-21

¹⁹ References to "Guides to Good Practice" in this Code mean Guides developed in accordance with Article 8 of Regulation 852/2004 and recognised as such by the Food Standards Agency

²⁰ Council Directive 93/43/EEC on the hygiene of foodstuffs. Official Journal L175, 19.7.1993, p1-11. This has now been repealed.

²¹ Regulation (EC) No. 853/2004 laying down specific hygiene rules for food of animal origin. Official Journal L226, 25.6.2004, p22-82.

Figure 1 – Primary Production Activities

Primary Production Activity	Annex 5	Annex 10
Dairy farms (including goat and sheep's milk)	✓	
Farm shops	✓	
Sprouted Seeds ²²	✓	
Fruit and vegetable production for human		✓
consumption (including "pick your own")		
Honey production		✓
Game Larders		✓
Livestock farms (for meat) – feed and food		✓
Fish farms		✓
Arable farms ²³ – feed and food		✓
Vegetable production if only for animal feed		✓
Egg Production holdings	Neither – RPID on behalf of FSS ²⁴	
Shellfish	Neither - FSS	

²² Sprouted seed production is an approval process. Please refer to Sections 34 and 35.
²³ Arable crops are crops that must be further processed. They include grains e.g. barley, oats, wheat and oilseed crops, as well as sugar beet.
²⁴ Poultry Unit of Scottish Government is responsible for carrying out official controls and taking

enforcement action to the level of a Hygiene Improvement Notice (Refer to Annex 10)

3 Inter-authority matters

1. This sub-section deals with liaison arrangements between Food Authorities, and appropriate representation of Food Authorities in liaison groups. It also sets out ground-rules for the exercise of powers of entry by Authorised Officers in other Food Authorities' areas.

3.1 Co-ordination of Advice and Enforcement

- 1. The co-ordination of Food Authority advice and enforcement is essential to ensure uniformity of treatment and consistency in dealing with food businesses, especially those that have branches or units situated in different Food Authority areas.
- 2. Food Authorities considering giving advice or taking enforcement action in relation to food businesses that have either a Home, Originating, or Primary (England only) Authority should consider whether they need to contact the relevant Food Authority before doing so. This would normally be necessary, for example, where the advice or enforcement action relates to centrally agreed policies or procedures of a food business. It might not be necessary, however, where such action relates to matters of an exclusively local nature.
- 3. Food Authorities in England and Wales may become the Primary Authority²⁵ for a Food Business Operator (FBO) that has establishments in more than one Local Authority area. The Primary Authority scheme in relation to food does not extend to Scotland.

3.2 Operating in other areas

- 1. Local Authorities in Scotland are designated as Food Authorities under Section 5 of the Act. Where Scottish Ministers are satisfied that a Food Authority has failed to discharge any duty imposed by or under the Act, where that failure affects the general interests of consumers of food, they may by order empower another Food Authority or officer of the Ministers to discharge that duty in place of the Authority in default, and recover costs from the defaulting Authority.
- 2. A Food Authority should normally deal with matters arising in its area of jurisdiction. However, Regulation 14(1) (b) of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 in respect of food hygiene and Section 32(1) (b) of the Act in respect of food standards, permit Authorised Officers from a Food Authority to exercise their powers of entry in another Food Authority's area in order to ascertain whether there is in those establishments any evidence of law breaking within their own Food Authority's area.
- 3. When exercising these powers, Authorised Officers should liaise with the relevant Food Authority for the area they are visiting, in advance wherever possible. This applies whether or not the business being visited is a food business. If it is not possible to give prior notice to the Food Authority in which the business is located, for example in an

²⁵The Public register for Primary Authorities in England is maintained by the Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS)

- emergency or out-of-hours, the Food Authority should be notified as soon as practicable thereafter.
- 4. Authorised Officers exercising these powers should not give advice or recommend changes to a company's systems or procedures unless they relate to issues that apply to Food Business Establishments within their Food Authority area. Such matters should be passed to the Food Authority for the area for appropriate action.
- 5. Authorised Officers exercising powers of entry in food businesses outside their own area must not exercise any enforcement powers other than those associated with their powers of entry, which includes taking samples in connection with the investigation of suspected offences within their own area. Other enforcement powers, which include the seizure or detention of food, must only be exercised by Authorised Officers of the Food Authority in which the business is located²⁶.

3.3 Regional and Local Liaison

- Food Authorities should be represented at an appropriate level of seniority, normally by the relevant Lead Food Officer or Authorised Officers, at meetings of regional or local food liaison groups, to help maintain enforcement consistency with other competent Authorities.
- Food Authorities should ensure that local liaison groups include appropriate representation from each Food Authority area, and from Food Examiners and Public Analysts. Representation from FSS, the Consultant in Public Health Medicine Communicable Disease/Environmental Health (CD/EH) and other experts or specialists should be considered as appropriate.
- 3. Matters of legal interpretation and consistency should be discussed with colleagues in the appropriate regional or local food liaison group and the Home Authority and / or Originating Authority, if appropriate. Food Authorities should avoid taking unilateral decisions on interpretations without seeking the views of other Food Authorities, the Scottish Food Enforcement Liaison Committee (SFELC) or in relation to England the Local Government Association (LGA).
- Groups of Home Authorities serving food businesses trading in the same sector of the industry should undertake regular liaison to ensure that the advice given by Home Authorities across a sector is consistent.
- Food Authorities where there are commercial shellfish harvesting activities should refer to sub-section 36.2 of this Code and the Food Law Practice Guidance for liaison arrangements.

_

²⁶ Walkers Snack Foods Ltd v Coventry City Council (1998) 3 A11 ER 163 refers

3.4 Enforcement liaison arrangements between District and County Council Food Authorities in England and Wales

- 1. Scottish Food Authorities should be mindful of the following arrangements in England and Wales when liaising with these Authorities during investigations into Food Law infringements.
- 2. Microbiological quality and contamination:- In some areas of England and Wales there are two tiers of local government, District and County Councils and each tier is a Food Authority. District Council Food Authorities investigate and take enforcement action in cases relating to the microbiological quality of food, contamination by microorganisms and their toxins and contamination by foreign matter.
- 3. Chemical contamination and compositional and labelling standards:- In the areas of England and Wales in which there are two tiers of local government and each tier is a Food Authority, County Council Food Authorities investigate and take enforcement action in cases relating to chemical contamination (other than when this presents an imminent risk to health see below)
- 4. In situations where the presence of chemical contaminants may pose an imminent risk to public health, the District Council Food Authority investigate and take enforcement action, but should also liaise closely with the County Council Food Authority.
- 5. County Council Food Authorities investigate and take enforcement action in cases that involve the adulteration, composition, advertisement, presentation and labelling of food, apart from the identification marking requirements of Food Hygiene Regulations which are enforced by District Council Food Authorities.

4 Qualifications and Competence

- 1. This sub-section covers the qualifications and competency of Authorised Officers of Food Authorities who carry out interventions (including Official Controls which ensure compliance with Food Law). It details the implementation of the qualification and training provisions of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004.²⁷
- 2. This sub-section does not apply to staff who have only indirect managerial responsibility for the Food Authority's Food Law enforcement service such as Chief Executive, Director or Chief Officer, or to those employed in a support role such as administrative and legal staff.
- 3. If a Food Authority needs to engage expertise in an area listed in Chapter 1 of Annex II to Regulation (EC) No 882/2004²⁸, it should ensure that any expert it engages has a recognised qualification, relevant experience and competency in the area for which the expertise is required.

4.1. General Qualification and Experience Requirements

- 1. Food Authorities must set up, maintain and implement a documented procedure for the authorisation of officers.
- 2. The Act allows for the authorisation of officers, in writing, either generally or specially to act in matters arising under the Act or Regulations made under the Act. However, officers performing duties under the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006²⁹ and the Official Feed and Food Controls (Scotland) Regulations 2009,³⁰ need to be separately authorised in writing to deal with matters arising under these implementing Regulations, e.g. issues under the 'specified community provisions'. With regard to other specific food Regulations made under the European Communities Act 1972, where appropriate, relevant officers should be specially authorised for each of those Regulations.
- 3. Food Authorities should ensure that officers they authorise in accordance with their documented procedure to carry out enforcement under the Food Law are:
 - a. Suitably qualified; and
 - b. Experienced; and
 - c. Competent to carry out the range of tasks and duties they are required to perform³¹.

²⁷ Regulation 882/2004 on Official Controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, animal health and animal welfare rules Official Journal L191, 28.5.2004, p1-52

²⁸ http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/en/TXT/?uri=CELEX:32004R0882

²⁹ SSI 2006 No 3

³⁰ SSI 2009 No 446

³¹ Refer to Food law Enforcement Service matrix at

http://webarchive.national archives.gov.uk/20140716073507/http://multimedia.food.gov.uk/multimedia/pdfs/fles-matrix.pdf

- 4. This applies equally to those who are directly employed, to temporary staff and to those employed by or as contractors.
- 5. There may be other qualifications that are equivalent to those specifically set out in this Code. In such instances the relevant professional or awarding body, which in Scotland is the Royal Environmental Health Institute of Scotland ('REHIS'), must be approached to consider these cases.
- 6. Existing or prospective Food Authority officers may also have a range of qualifications, additional training and experience that together indicate their competence to undertake specific enforcement activities identified in this Code. In such cases the relevant professional and awarding bodies should be approached directly by either the existing Food Authority employer or prospective employer for an assessment of equivalence.
- 7. Nationals from countries in the European Economic Area have a right under EU law to the recognition of qualifications and experience and competency gained outside the UK. This situation may arise if an individual seeks employment in UK as a Public Analyst, Food Examiner or Food Law enforcement officer, having acquired relevant qualifications and work experience in their home country. Food Authorities should accept suitable non-UK qualifications and experience in order to give effect to these EU rights. The equivalence of non-UK qualifications will be determined by organisations recognised by the Department for Business, Energy, and Industrial Strategy (BEIS) for the purposes of Directive 2005/36/EC³². Food Authorities should make enquiries with the relevant professional and awarding bodies if they have any doubts regarding equivalence of qualifications in this area before confirming an appointment.

4.2. New Appointments

1. Food Authorities should not authorise new officers, or extend the duties of currently employed officers, unless they are qualified and competent in accordance with the relevant provisions of this sub-section and they meet any relevant additional requirements relating to specific duties or enforcement responsibilities.

4.3. Training

1 Food Auth

- Food Authorities must ensure that Authorised Officers receive relevant and structured on-going training. Training should explain new legislation, procedures and technological developments relevant to food businesses subject to their inspection. All relevant CPD must be suitably documented and evidenced with an overview and breakdown of the training undertaken.
- 2. The minimum on-going training should be 10 hours per year based on the principles of Continuing Professional Development (CPD).

³² Directive 2005/36/EC on the recognition of professional qualifications, which replaced and repealed Council Directive 89/48/EEC on 20 October 2007.

- Officers must be provided with appropriate training to ensure that their competencies
 are maintained in relation to new food related technologies and emerging food safety
 and food standards risks as necessary.
- 4. Officers whose knowledge and or practical experience of Food Law enforcement is outof-date shall receive structured revision training and be monitored by the Lead Officer or another experienced Food Law enforcement officer during the period of training.
- 5. Where an assessment of the officer's competency identifies training needs, appropriate additional training shall be provided or the officer's responsibility appropriately restricted.
- 6. Officers that are newly qualified, authorised and/or are returning to Food Law enforcement duties after an absence of more than 3 years must be supervised by an experienced competent Authorised Officer until they are considered to be competent to work unsupervised. Supervision shall be for at least three months or for the duration of their revision training period, whichever is longer.

4.4. Training Records

1. Food Authorities must retain evidence of registration, qualifications and documents required by this sub-section and record on-going and/ or revision training undertaken by their Authorised Officers, including contract and temporary staff.

4.5. Contracted or Temporary Staff

- 1. Food Authorities must be satisfied that contracted or temporary enforcement staff meet the qualification, experience and competency requirements set out in sub-section 4.8 that are relevant to the enforcement duties they are engaged to perform. This includes the training referred to above.
- 2. Food Authorities must also be satisfied that such staff are competent to undertake the duties required and are familiar with the Food Authority's enforcement and other policies and procedures.
- 3. Food Authorities must ensure that persons employed by contractors to undertake inspection or other enforcement activities on behalf of the Food Authority are authorised to do so by the Food Authority in writing.

4.6. Sampling

Samples for microbiological examination or chemical analysis should be taken by Authorised Officers who are properly trained in the appropriate techniques and competent to carry out the duties assigned to them. Sampling, in accordance with the provisions of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 or the Food Safety (Sampling and Qualifications) (Scotland) Regulations 2013³³ and this Code, should only be undertaken by officers meeting the relevant requirements described in sub-section

³³ SSI 2013 No. 84

4.8. These requirements do not apply where an adverse report following analysis/examination would not result in formal action.

4.7. Lead Officer

- 1. The Food Authority must notify the FSS of the name and contact details (including email address) of their Lead Officer and of any changes of Lead Officer.
- 2. Food Authorities must appoint a suitably qualified, competent and experienced Lead Officer to take lead operational and management responsibility for food hygiene, food safety and food standards. The Lead Officer appointed must meet the relevant requirements set out in sub-section 4.8 of this Code and have an up-to-date technical understanding of the food production processes used in the Food Authority's area. Alternative arrangements for the appointment of Lead Officer may be considered in consultation with, and with the agreement of FSS.
- 3. The role of a Lead Officer for food safety was originally included in the Food Law Code of Practice in response to the Public Inquiry into the 1996 E. coli outbreak in Scotland. The specific recommendation relating to designation of a Lead Officer specifically for food safety was accepted by government, and Local Authorities should ensure that any alternative arrangement provides no less a standard of public protection than intended by the Public Inquiry.
- 4. The Lead Officer shall meet the competency requirements³⁴ in this sub-section and shall be responsible for ensuring that all Local Authority procedures relevant to meeting the requirements of the Code and relevant statutory duties are appropriate and adequate. Where the Lead Officer does not consider that service and or procedures are likely to meet the requirements of Food Law or this Code, he or she shall notify the relevant senior official of the nature of any significant deficiency or concerns in writing and retain a copy of any related correspondence. The retained record should specify the relevant decision-making arrangement and authority.
- 5. Assessment of the responsibilities carried out by the Lead Officer should include all areas covered by this Code and in particular:
 - a. The effectiveness and appropriateness of arrangements for delivering Official Controls, including arrangements to ensure appropriate quality of interventions.
 - b. Arrangements to ensure official Food Controls are applied at a risk-based frequency in accordance with this Code.
 - c. Arrangements to ensure the management information software used to deliver all the services required by the Food Authority is up to date and fit for purpose.

³⁴Refer to Food law Enforcement Service matrix at http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20140716073507/http://multimedia.food.gov.uk/multimedia/pdfs/fles-matrix.pdf

- d. Arrangements to ensure the weekly transfer of Food Law enforcement activity to the Scottish National Database (SND).
- e. The sufficiency of Authorised Officers and other officials in terms of numbers, qualifications and experience, having regard to any specific requirements in the Code.
- f. The adequacy of facilities and equipment available to carry out relevant duties properly.
- g. That officers are free from conflicts of interest.
- h. The adequacy of access to appropriate laboratory capacity and capability for examination and analysis of samples.
- i. The adequacy of internal monitoring arrangements designed to ensure the maintenance of satisfactory delivery of official food controls.
- 6. The Lead Officer shall be responsible for assessing and reporting on the performance of the Local Authority in relation to meeting all requirements of this Code. Where he or she is not appointed to monitor performance directly, he or she should have access to all relevant performance information. Where the Lead Officer considers that performance does not meet the standards required in the Code, he or she shall notify the appropriate senior official of any significant finding or concern and should retain a record of all related correspondence.
- 7. The Lead Officer should be the principal point of contact for audits by FSS or the Directorate-General for Health and Food Safety (DG SANTE) and shall make available to FSS on request, all assessments and correspondence relating to the responsibilities set out above.

4.8. Specific Qualification and Competency Requirements

4.8.1. Officers Appointed to Carry out Food Hygiene Official Controls

- 1. Officers authorised to undertake food hygiene and safety Official Controls must hold one of the qualifications, or equivalent qualifications (see sub-section 4.9) and be competent to carry out these functions.
- 2. Officers authorised to inspect Food Business Operators' procedures based upon HACCP principles³⁵ should also possess the competencies set out in Annex 2 to this Code.
- Officers authorised to undertake food hygiene and safety controls of food business establishments should have a detailed, relevant and up to-date knowledge of the following:

³⁵ Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point principles as set out in Article 5 Regulation (EC) No. 852/2004 on the hygiene of foodstuffs

- a. The nature and types of food businesses in their area and the technology utilised by the businesses that is subject to Official Control by the officer,
- b. Relevant food hygiene and safety legislation,
- C. Requirements in Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 on Official Controls for Competent Authorities with responsibility for enforcement of Food Law.
- d. This Code,
- e. The Practice Guidance accompanying this Code,
- f. The Food Authority's Enforcement Policy,
- UK and EU Guides to Good Practice,³⁶ g.
- Relevant guidance issued by the FSS, SFELC37 and FSA (where relevant to h. Scotland).
- Relevant industry Codes of Practice.38
- 4. The following establishments should be inspected only by authorised Environmental Health Officers and/or Food Safety Officers holding the Higher Certificate in Food Premises Inspection:
 - All establishments which attract a minimum intervention frequency of 12 months a. or less under the intervention rating scheme at Annex 5.
 - All premises that, under the inspection rating scheme at Annex 5, score 15 points b. in the Consumers at Risk rating. See sub-section A.5.3: C.
- 5. Those who do not hold the required qualifications may assist qualified Authorised Officers to carry out inspections.

4.8.2. Inspection of Specialist or Complex Processes

- 1. Authorised Officers undertaking the inspection of specialist or complex manufacturing processes must have received additional training and have demonstrated their competence to undertake such inspections. These will include the following:
 - a. The canning, aseptic packing or thermal processing of low-acid foods;
 - The manufacture of cook-chill, ready-to-eat food which may be consumed without b. further preparation other than re-heating;

³⁶ References to "Guides to Good Practice" in this Code mean Guides developed in accordance with Article 8 of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 and recognised by UK Government as such.

³⁷ The Scottish Food Enforcement Liaison Committee (SFELC)

³⁸ The Institute of Food Science and Technology (IFST) publishes a comprehensive list of Guides and industry Codes of Practice issued by a variety of bodies.

- c. The manufacture of meat, fish, egg or dairy products;
- d. Vacuum packaging (including butchers' shops that vacuum pack meat).

4.8.3. Inspection of Establishments Subject to Approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004³⁹

- Inspections for the purposes of the approval of establishments subject to Approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 should only be undertaken by Authorised Officers of the Food Authority who have a detailed knowledge of enforcement in Approved Establishments.
- 2. An Authorised Officer who has no previous experience of a particular process that is the subject of an approval application must be accompanied, during the inspection of that process, by an appropriately authorised, qualified, experienced and competent officer, who may be from another Food Authority if necessary.

4.9. Qualifications and Awarding Bodies - Food Hygiene

- 1. For the purposes of this Code an Environmental Health Officer is a person holding one of the following:
 - a. Diploma in Environmental Health (or its antecedents) awarded by the Royal Environmental Health Institute of Scotland (REHIS);
 - b. Certificate of Registration of the Environmental Health Registration Board (EHRB) (or its antecedents);
 - c. Diploma in Environmental Health (or its antecedents) awarded by EHRB or CIEH.
- 2. The Higher or Ordinary Certificate in Food Premises Inspection may be awarded by any one of the following:
 - a. The Scottish Food Safety Officers' Registration Board (SFSORB);
 - b. Environmental Health Registration Board (EHRB);
 - c. The Institute of Food Science and Technology (IFST).
- 3. The Higher Certificate in Official Controls (HCOC) may be issued by one of the following:
 - a. Royal Environmental Health Institute of Scotland (REHIS)
 - b. Environmental Health Registration Board (EHRB).
- All officers undertaking inspections are required to undertake a period of structured practical training with a Food Authority as part of the preparation for the award of these qualifications.

31

³⁹ Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 laying down specific hygiene rules for food of animal origin

4.9.1. Service of Hygiene Improvement Notices (See also sub-section 15)

- 1. Hygiene Improvement Notices under Regulation 6 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 may only be signed by officers who have been authorised to do so by the Food Authority. To maintain a consistent approach, Food Authorities should arrange that these notices are signed only by qualified Authorised Officers with experience in Food Law enforcement, who are appropriately trained and competent. These will be one of the following:
 - a. Environmental Health Officers enforcing food hygiene or food processing regulations;
 - b. Holders of the Higher Certificate in Food Premises Inspection who are authorised to carry out food hygiene inspections;
 - c. Holders of the Ordinary Certificate in Food Premises Inspection in relation to the food business establishment/s they are authorised to inspect.
- 2. The Authorised Officer who signs the notice must have witnessed the contravention and be satisfied that it constitutes a breach of the relevant Regulations.

4.9.2. Service of Improvement Notices (Food Safety Act Section 10)

- Improvement Notices served under Section 10 of the Act may only be signed by officers
 who have been authorised to do so by the Food Authority. To maintain a consistent
 approach, Food Authorities should arrange that these notices are signed only by
 qualified Authorised Officers with experience in Food Law enforcement, who are
 properly trained and competent.
- 2. These will be one of the following:
 - a. Environmental Health Officers enforcing food standards regulations.
 - Holders of the Higher Certificate in Food Premises Inspection and the Higher Certificate in Food Standards Inspection who are authorised to carry out food standards inspections.
 - c. Holders of the Ordinary Certificate in Food Hygiene Inspection in relation to the premises they are authorised to inspect.
- 3. The Authorised Officer who signs the notice must have witnessed the contravention and be satisfied that it constitutes a breach of the relevant legislation.

4.9.3. Service of Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notices and or Emergency Prohibition Notices (See also sub-section 16)

 Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notices under Regulation 8 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 or Emergency Prohibition Notices under Section 12 of the Act should be signed only by authorised Environmental Health Officers and or authorised Holders of the Scottish Food Safety Officers' Registration Board (SFSORB) Higher Certificate in Food Premises Inspection who:

- a. Have two years' post qualification experience in food safety matters; and
- b. Are currently involved in Food Law enforcement; and
- c. Are properly trained, competent and duly authorised.

(see sub-section 4.8).

- 2. Holders of the Higher Certificate in Food Premises Inspection awarded by the EHRB cannot currently be authorised to serve Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notices (HEPNs).
- 4.9.4. Service of Remedial Action Notices and or Detention Notices (Regulation 9 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006) (See also sub-section 18)
- Remedial Action Notices or Detention Notices under Regulation 9 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 should be signed only by Environmental Health Officers and or Holders of the SFSORB Higher Certificate in Food Premises Inspection who:
 - a. Have two years' post qualification experience in food safety matters,
 - b. And, are currently involved in Food Law enforcement,
 - c. And, are properly trained, competent and duly authorised

4.10. Food Standards: Officers Appointed to Carry Out Official Controls

- 1. Officers authorised to undertake food standards Official Controls should hold one of the qualifications or equivalent qualifications as set out in sub-section 4.10.1 and be competent to carry out the duties.
- 2. Officers authorised to undertake such Official Controls in food business establishments should have a detailed knowledge of the following:
 - a. The nature and types of food industry in their area and the technology utilised in those premises the officer is authorised to inspect;
 - b. Relevant food standards and marketing legislation;
 - c. Requirements in Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 on Official Controls for Competent Authorities with responsibility for enforcement of Food Law;
 - d. This Code;
 - e. The Practice Guidance accompanying this Code;
 - f. The Food Authority's Enforcement Policy;

- g. Relevant guidance issued by FSS, the SFELC and the FSA (where relevant to Scotland);
- h. Relevant industry Codes of Practice.

4.10.1. Qualifications and Awarding Bodies – Food Standards

- 1. Food Standards qualifications and awarding bodies are as follows:
 - a. Diploma in Environmental Health (or its antecedents) awarded by REHIS;
 - b. The Environmental Health Registration Board (EHRB) Diploma in Environmental Health (or its antecedents) or Certificate of Registration of EHRB;
 - c. The Higher Certificate in Food Standards Inspection issued by SFSORB;
 - d. The Higher Certificate in Food Premises Inspection issued by Environmental Health Registration Board (EHRB) or the IFST with an endorsement to include Food Standards Enforcement;
 - e. The Higher Certificate in Official Controls (HCOC) issued by REHIS or EHRB;
 - f. Diploma in Trading Standards (DTS) or its antecedents;
 - g. Diploma in Consumer Affairs (DCA) provided it includes the Food and Agriculture Paper of Part II, or its antecedents;
 - h. DCA Certificate of Competence in relation to Food and Agriculture (or its antecedents);
 - One of the following Trading Standards Qualifications Framework Certificates with the Food Standards service delivery module (issued by the Trading Standards Institute (TSI):
 - Module Certificate;
 - Diploma in Consumer Affairs and Trading Standards (DCATS);
 - Certificate of Competence.
 - j. Higher Diploma in Consumer Affairs and Trading Standards (HDCATS) (this certificate must be presented with one of the awards/certificates listed above).
- 2. All officers undertaking Official Controls are required to undertake a period of structured practical training as part of the preparation for the award of these qualifications.

4.10.2. Quality Assurance Systems

 Before being authorised to undertake food standards inspections of establishments risk rated Category A as in Annex 5, A.5.7, and which are engaged in the manufacture and processing of foodstuffs with documented quality assurance systems, an officer should have been appropriately trained and be able to demonstrate that they are competent to assess quality assurance systems.

4.11. Food Hygiene and Food Standards

4.11.1. Inspection, Detention & Seizure of Foodstuffs (See also sub-section 19)

- The inspection of food and any decision to detain or seize food through the application of Section 15B or 9 of the Act, and/or as directed by Regulation 27 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 or by regulation 5(2) of the Novel Foods (Scotland) Regulations 2017) should only be taken by appropriately Authorised Officers. Such officers will be:
 - Authorised Environmental Health Officers
 - Authorised Holders of the Higher Certificate in Official Controls (HCOC) limited to food placed on the market.
 - Authorised Official Veterinarians.
- 2. Officers other than Environmental Health Officers, Holders of the Higher Certificate in Official Controls, and Official Veterinarians may be authorised to inspect, detain or seize food if they hold additional qualifications recognised by relevant professional and awarding bodies which demonstrate their competence to undertake this work.
- 3. As regards Official Controls in relation to the import of food from third countries, Regulation 31 of the Official Feed and Food Controls (Scotland) Regulations 2009 stipulates that, as well as the Competent Authority, relevant Food Authorities also have the power to take action under Articles 18 to 21 and 24(3) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 if the conditions set out in those Articles are fulfilled. These Articles relate to the detention, destruction, special treatment, re–dispatch and other appropriate measures in respect of food imported from third countries.

4.11.2. Non-Official Control Interventions

Officers undertaking non-Official Control interventions (see sub-section 27.2) are not required to meet the qualification requirements set out in this sub-section, but they must be appropriately authorised. Any visits by appropriately Authorised Officers, must be confined to information collection, reporting back, providing appropriate advice, and education. The overall management of non-Official Control interventions must remain in the hands of an authorised competent Food Law enforcement officer qualified in accordance with this sub-section. Decisions to take other enforcement action and/or intervene further must also be made by such an Authorised Officer.

4.12. Alternative Enforcement Strategies

Officers undertaking Alternative Enforcement Strategies (AES) in Category E establishments for food safety or Category C for food standards are not required to meet the qualification requirements set out in this sub-section, but they must, however, be appropriately authorised. Any visits by such unqualified but appropriately Authorised Officers undertaken as part of an AES, must be confined to information collection and reporting back. The overall management of Alternative Enforcement Strategies must remain in the hands of an authorised competent Food Law enforcement officer qualified in accordance with this sub-section, and decisions to take other enforcement action and or intervene further must also be made by such an Authorised Officer.

4.13. Qualification Requirements for interventions

1. In assessing who can carry out which type of intervention to undertake at a food establishment, the Food Authority must have regard to the following qualification requirements (please see the Practice Guidance for further details of interventions types).

Intervention type to be carried out by an appropriately Authorised Officer	Qualification level required to carry out the action
Inspections and audits	An appropriately qualified officer with experience in food law enforcement, See sub-section 4.8 of this Code
Revisits, Verification and Surveillance.	An appropriately qualified officer with experience in food law enforcement, See sub-section 4.8 of this Code
Sampling visits	An officer appointed under sub-section 4.6 of this Code.
Advice and education	An appropriately Authorised Officer under sub-section 4.11.2 of this Code
Information/intelligence gathering	An appropriately Authorised Officer under sub-section 4.11.2 of this Code

5 Conflicts of Interest

5.1. Introduction

This sub-section deals with issues to be considered in ensuring that Food Authorities and their Authorised Officers are impartial and free from conflicts of interest.

5.2. Avoiding Potential Conflicts of Interest

- 1. Article 4(2)(b) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 requires that staff carrying out Official Controls are free from any conflict of interest. Food Authorities should document that their officers are aware of potential conflicts of interest that may arise in an enforcement situation through promotion of the Food Authority's services.
- 2. Officers should not provide consultancy, training or other services in their own time within the Local Authority area in which they are employed. Where such work is undertaken outwith the Local Authority, written permission from the senior official in their Local Authority should be sought. Any decision to allow such work must take any conflicts of interest into consideration.
- Food Authorities should ensure that potential or actual conflicts of interest do not arise
 as a result of Home or Originating Authority responsibilities and contracting in services
 for enforcement purposes.
- 4. Food Authorities and their officers should avoid promoting the Food Authority's services exclusively if other providers of those services exist in the area.
- 5. Pest control and food hygiene training are examples of local Food Authority services that may be provided in competition with those supplied by other organisations.
- 6. Where a Food Authority delegates enforcement to an independent third party ("control body"⁴⁰) then the Competent Authority must obtain proof that the control body is impartial and free from any conflict of interest as regards the tasks delegated to it.

5.3. Enforcement within Local Authority Run Establishments

- 1. The Food Authority's Food Law Enforcement Policy (see sub-section 14.4) should detail the Food Authority's arrangements for ensuring compliance with Food Law in premises where the Food Authority is itself the proprietor of a food business and the steps taken to ensure enforcement decisions are free from any conflict of interest.
- 2. Any serious breaches of Food Law that may be detected in such establishments should be brought to the attention of the Chief Executive or delegated deputy of the Food Authority without delay.
- 3. Caterers that operate within Local Authority establishments should be assessed in accordance with Annex 5 and the intervention frequency determined accordingly.

⁴⁰ See Article 2(5) of Regulation 882/2004

6 Food Business Establishment Records

6.1. Introduction

1. This sub-section in line with Article 31 of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 requires Food Authorities to maintain up-to-date lists of registered and approved Food Business Establishments in their area and confirms that this data may be divulged for the purposes of ensuring public health and the effective enforcement of Food Law.

6.2. Database of Food Business Establishments

- 1. Food Authorities should maintain an up-to-date database of food businesses. The database should contain a comprehensive record of:
 - a. Food Business Establishments registered with the Authority;
 - b. Establishments that are the decision-making base of businesses for which the Food Authority acts as Home Authority for food matters; and
 - c. Food Business Establishments that have been Approved or conditionally Approved by the Food Authority.
 - d. See also section 1 subsection 4.7(5) and section 2, subsection 12.8, 12.9 and 12.10 regarding requirements for the Scottish National Database.
- 2. Each Food Authority should have a documented procedure for ensuring that its database is up to date and protected against corruption and loss of any of the information provided by the Food Business Operator, or held about the Food Business. Protection of information against corruption and loss extends to information held in any form (paper, electronic, etc), and protection must be in accordance with data protection regulations.

6.3. Access to information

- 1. Food Authorities should provide details of relevant Food Business Establishment records if requested by Health Protection Scotland (HPS), Public Health England (PHE), the CCDC/CPHM (CD/EH), the FSA or FSS or other similar enforcement or surveillance body, to facilitate the investigation of an outbreak or suspected outbreak of disease, the investigation of a food hazard or other food-related emergency or any criminal investigation. Such requests should be handled with due regard to Freedom of Information and Data Protection legislation.
- Requests for information other than from the above bodies should be handled with due regard to Freedom of Information and Data Protection legislation and to this sub-section, in connection with requests for information on registered Food Business Establishments.

6.4. Registration of Food Business Establishments

6.4.1.Introduction

- 1. Under Article 6(2) of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004, Food Business Operators must register their establishments with the appropriate Food Authority as Competent Authority, except establishments which:
 - Are subject to approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 (see sub-section 34)
 or;
 - b. Fall outside the scope of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 (see sub-section 6.4.2).
- 2. Food Business Operators must normally register each separate unit of their Food Businesses that fall within the scope of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004, but see subsection 6.8 of this Code for exceptions to this with regard to moveable Food Business Establishments.
- Responsibility rests with Food Authorities for recording and maintaining accurate details
 of Food Business Establishments which have been registered with them under
 Regulation (EC) No 852/2004.

6.4.2. Exemptions

- In respect of Food Business Establishments subject to Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 only i.e. establishments which are not subject to Approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004, there are no specific exemptions from the requirement to be registered, however see section 6.8 of this Code for information regarding the registration of moveable Food Business Establishments.
- 2. In determining whether or not a particular establishment is subject to Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 only (and is hence required to be registered) consideration should be given to whether the business concerned is a 'Food Business' as defined in Regulation (EC) No.178/2002⁴¹ on general Food Law and to both Recital (9) and Article 1(2) of Regulation EC No 852/2004 which set out the circumstances under which the Regulation, and hence the requirement to register under Article 6(2), would not apply.
- 3. It should be noted that Food Brokers are required to be registered, even if they never actually receive, handle or supply food.

6.4.3. Registration of New Food Business Establishments

1. Under Article 31(1)(a) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 the Competent Authority is required to establish procedures for Food Business Operators (FBOs) to follow when applying for the registration of their establishments. The following sub-sections set out these procedures.

⁴¹ Regulation (EC) No. 178/2002 laying down the general principles and requirements of food law, establishing the European Food Safety Authority and laying down procedures in matters of food safety (as amended)

6.4.4. Time Frame for Registration

1. Food Business Operators should register their Food Business Establishments with the appropriate Food Authority at least 28 days before food operations commence.

6.4.5. Registration Form

 Food Business Operators must provide the relevant Food Authority with full details of the activities undertaken when registering their establishments. A model registration form as at **Annex 8** should be made available to, and completed by the Food Business Operator, for each establishment under their control and submitted to the relevant Food Authority.

6.4.6. Sites on which there is more than one Food Business Establishment

1. <u>Establishments under the control of the same Food Business Operator</u>

Sites will exist where there are two or more Food Business Establishments under the control of the same Food Business Operator. For example, in the case of a shopping centre in which there are two or more Food Business Establishments under the control of the same Food Business Operator, such operators must ensure that each establishment under their control is registered separately. Food Business Operators should therefore complete a registration form for each separate establishment.

2. Establishments under the Control of Different Food Business Operators

Sites will also exist on which there are two or more Food Business Establishments under the control of different Food Business Operators. For example, a supermarket may have a coffee shop on site under the control of a different Food Business Operator such as a coffee shop chain. In such cases, the coffee shop will not be covered by the supermarket's registration and must be registered in its own right by its operator. Coffee shops, snack bars etc. operated by the supermarket itself would be covered as part of the supermarket's registration.

6.5. Lists of Food Business Establishments

6.5.1. Requirements of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004

- 1. Article 31(1)(b) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 requires the appropriate Competent Authority to draw up a list of Food Business Establishments that have been registered, and permits existing lists to be used for this purpose.
- The register of Food Business Establishments held by each Food Authority in accordance with the now revoked Food Premises (Registration) Regulations 1991, will satisfy this requirement and may be carried forward. Food Business Operators will not, therefore, need to re-register Food Business Establishments under their control which have already been registered with a Food Authority. Food Authorities must maintain their lists in accordance with the requirements of Article 31(1)(b) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004.

- 3. Food Authorities should also ensure that an up-to-date list of Food Business Establishments registered with them is available for inspection by the general public at all reasonable times and it is treated in accordance with Data Protection law. The list should contain the following information about each Food Business and should be consistent with the information held in the Food Authority's database:
 - a. Name of the Food Business Operator,
 - b. Name of the Food Business Establishment,
 - c. Address of the Food Business Establishment,
 - d. Particulars and nature of the Food Business.
- 4. Food Authorities may give or send a copy of their list or any entry on it to any person who makes a request for such information. All requests for information on Food Business Establishments should be handled with due regard to Freedom of Information and Data Protection legislation (see also the Practice Guidance).

6.6. Action on Receipt of Completed Registration Form

- On receipt of a completed registration form, Food Authorities should record the date of receipt on the form. They should ensure that if there are any activities indicated on the form outside of their enforcement remit, a copy of the form is sent without delay to the relevant Competent Authority.
- Food Authorities should enter relevant information from the registration form on to the Food Business Establishment database the Food Authority maintains. The registration form should then be stored in a file in respect of that Food Business Establishment.
- 3. Food Authorities should keep application forms relating to businesses in a format that maintains their admissibility as evidence if required.
- If any information is omitted from a registration form submitted by a Food Business Operator, the Food Authority should return the form to the Food Business Operator for full completion.
- 5. On receipt of a completed application form, Food Authorities should also schedule an inspection of the establishment in accordance with sub-section 27 of this Code.

6.6.1. Registration Certificates / Confirmation of Receipt

1. Certificates of Registration for Food Business Establishments should not be issued to Food Business Operators because of their potential to mislead consumers into believing that a Food Business Establishment has "official approval". Food Authorities may, however, choose to confirm safe receipt of registration forms and the entry of an establishment on to the list of registered Food Business Establishments. Any such confirmation should remind the Food Business Operator to advise the Food Authority of any subsequent changes to the business, in accordance with Article 6(2) of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004.

6.7. Changes to Activities after Registration

- 1. Under Article 6(2) of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004, Food Business Operators must ensure that the appropriate Competent Authority always has up-to-date information on their Food Business Establishments and must notify the relevant Competent Authority of any significant changes of activities or closure.
- Any changes to the details previously supplied e.g. a change of operator, a change to
 the activities carried out in relation to food, the closure of an establishment, etc., should
 be notified by the Food Business Operator to the relevant Food Authority. Notification of
 a change to the operator of a Food Business Establishment should be made by the new
 Food Business Operator.
- 3. On receipt of a notification of a change of activities Food Authorities should update the list of registered Food Business Establishments as appropriate, and record the details on the file relating to that Food Business Establishment.

6.8. Moveable Establishments

6.8.1. Mobile Food Business Establishments, Ships, Aircraft, Trains and Coaches

- 1. Moveable establishments such as ice cream vans, catering vendors, etc., (i.e. other than those which form part of a market or operate within the area of a market) should be registered by the Food Business Operator with the Food Authority in the area in which they are ordinarily kept.
- 2. Although ocean-going ships, aircraft, trains and long distance coaches are subject to the provisions of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004, their moveable nature generally means that there is little practical value in the registration of individual ships, aircraft, trains and coaches with the Food Authority in whose area they are based as they are not always present in that authority's area of jurisdiction. See enforcement approaches set out at sub-section 27.21 (trains and coaches) and sub-section 30 (ships and aircraft).
- 3. However, Food Business Operators must register vessels under their control which are permanently moored such as floating restaurants etc. with the relevant Food Authority. Food Business Operators must also register vessels under their control which trade on inland waterways e.g. pleasure craft, with the Food Authority in the area in which they are ordinarily kept.
- 4. Where a Food Business Operator is engaged solely in the operation of a fleet of vehicles for the purposes of the distribution of food to other Food Business Operators, then registration is required in the Local Authority where the Food Business Operator resides.

6.8.2. Vending Machines

1. Vending machines are subject to the relevant provisions of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004, but, there is little practical value in the registration of individual vending machines or the premises on which they are sited if the only food related activity on those premises relates solely to vending machines.

However, the following vending machine related businesses should be registered with the relevant Food Authority:

- distribution centres where food for stocking vending machines is stored;
- distribution centres from which food is transported to vending machines for stocking;
- businesses hiring out a vending machine service which includes providing food for the vending sale.

The delivery vehicles used for the transport of food for stocking vending machines should be covered in the inspection of such establishments.

6.8.3. Markets

- In the case of vehicles and stalls (whether or not these stalls are provided by the
 controller of the market) used for transporting or preparing food or the sale of food to
 consumers within the area of a market, the Food Business Operator shall register the
 establishment in which their stocks of food to be sold are ordinarily kept with the relevant
 Food Authority.
- 2. If the controller of a market is the provider of permanent units (establishments) (and not simply stalls) within a market, the Food Business Operators operating their food businesses from those establishments should register each establishment with the relevant Food Authority.

6.9. Non-Registered Establishments Thought to Be Engaged in Activities Subject to Regulation (EC) No 852/2004

- 1. In such circumstances the Food Authority should ask the Food Business Operator to complete a registration form as soon as possible and satisfy itself that the Food Business Establishment is operating in compliance with the other provisions of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 as appropriate.
- 2. The purpose of registration is to enable the Competent Authorities to have business details available, from external sources if necessary, so that businesses can subsequently be factored into the undertaking of Official Controls.
- 3. Officers are directed to sub-section 14 for general guidance on enforcement.
- 4. Officers should be careful to ensure that:
 - a. Such establishments are subject to Regulation (EC) No 852/2004;
 - b. Such establishments are not subject to approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004.

7 Crown and Police Premises

7.1. Introduction

- This sub-section concerns the approach to enforcement in Crown premises and in premises that are occupied by the police. It does not apply to premises that are occupied by the National Health Service (NHS) or NHS Trusts since these are not Crown premises. Information on military ships and aircraft and Home Authority contacts for the Army, Royal Navy and Royal Air Force are provided in sub-section 30.4.
- 2. Although the premises occupied by Police Scotland are owned by the Local Authorities and are not Crown premises, they are to be treated for these purposes in the same way as Crown premises.

7.2. Powers of Entry Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006

- 1. The powers of entry under Regulation 14 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 may be used in relation to Crown premises.
- 2. The Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 do not contain the specific exemptions for certain members of the Royal Family or certain Royal residences as afforded by the Act, Food Authorities should use discretion when exercising their powers in respect of Crown premises.
- In practice, Food Authorities should adopt the same approach to the enforcement of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 in respect of Crown premises as they do in respect of the Act.

7.3. Powers of Entry (under the Act)

1. The powers of entry under Section 32 of the Act may be used, in respect of food standards issues, in relation to Crown premises (subject to exemptions for certain members of the Royal Family and certain Royal residences). However, a national security certificate may have been issued by a Secretary of State or Scottish Ministers certifying that powers of entry under the Act cannot be exercised. If an Authorised Officer seeks entry to Crown premises and is informed that such a certificate has been issued, the officer may ask to see the certificate or a copy of it.

7.4. Obtaining Entry to Crown and Police Premises

- 1. For the purposes of obtaining entry, Crown and police premises fall broadly into three categories, as seen below, although premises may move from one category to another between inspections.
 - **Group 1** includes premises situated on Crown land where there are normally no security implications, e.g. restaurants in museums or Royal Parks. These premises should be treated like any other food business. Group 1 premises should normally be visited without prior arrangement.

- **Group 2** includes premises with controlled entry but normally minimal security implications. Most government and police premises fall within this category. They are similar to many private businesses with security systems. First visits to Group 2 premises should be by prior arrangement. Future visits may be unannounced, but arrangements for subsequent visits should be agreed at the first inspection and confirmed in writing.
- **Group 3** includes premises where unannounced entry is not possible because of security implications and/or for the personal safety of the Authorised Officer, e.g. HM Forces, defence and national security establishments, prisons, remand centres, and parts of police premises that accommodate prisoners. Group 3 premises should always be visited by prior arrangement with the appropriate contact at the establishment concerned, e.g. the defence establishment security officer, the commanding officer or nominated representative of an HM Forces establishment, the Governor of a prison service establishment, or the officer in charge of police premises. This will enable the Authorised Officer to obtain entry without undue delay. The contact may be reminded of the power of entry if an Authorised Officer considers that the suggested appointment is too far in advance.
- 2. Authorised Officers who have not been security cleared will be subject to visitor control procedures and may be escorted at all times. Officers should carry an identity card that incorporates their photograph.
- 3. Authorised Officers should bear in mind that there may be times when it will not be possible for an inspection to take place or continue in Group 3 premises. Any such reasonable restriction should not be regarded as obstruction.
- 4. The Authorised Officer's name, date of birth, card or pass number (if any) and the registration number of the officer's motor vehicle should be given in advance of a visit to Group 3 premises, if required.
- 5. If the Food Authority is in doubt as to how to classify particular premises to which this sub-section applies, they should be treated as Group 3 premises and reviewed at a later stage, if necessary.
- 6. An incident such as a foodborne disease outbreak may require an Authorised Officer to visit premises at short notice even though prior notice would normally be required. A telephone notification that the officer is on the way is essential in Group 3 premises, and may save time in gaining entry to Group 2 premises. It should not normally be necessary in such circumstances to give more than the briefest notice of such a visit.

7.5. Conduct

- Authorised Officers should be aware of matters of confidentiality when visiting those parts of premises that accommodate prisoners. Such matters may be discussed when the visit is arranged.
- 2. Inspections should be confined to areas used by the food business or where records relating to it are held, unless the visit is connected with the investigation of an outbreak

of food-borne illness and it is necessary, as part of the investigation, to inspect other areas.

- 3. Military activities should not be impeded or interrupted by a visit.
- 4. Authorised Officers should conform to the security requirements of the establishment concerned, including baggage inspections and identity checks.

7.6. Photographs

1. The consent of the prison Governor is necessary before bringing a camera into a Scottish prison. In addition no person viewing the prison shall be permitted to take a photograph or sketch unless authorised to do so by the Governor. Therefore before taking any photographs, making sketches or taking measurements on Group 3 premises, the Authorised Officer should seek the necessary permissions and discuss such matters with the escorting officer taking account of any requirements. Unless absolutely necessary to illustrate a possible contravention of the legislation, photographs on Group 3 premises should not include individuals. It should not be possible to identify any individual from any photograph taken within a prison or remand establishment.

7.7. Liaison with the Home Authority and or FSA/FSS

1. Food Authorities should report any difficulties encountered in the enforcement of Food Law in premises to which this sub-section applies to the appropriate Home Authority or, if there is no Home Authority, to FSS.

SECTION 2 - COMMUNICATION

8 Managing Incidents and Alerts

- 1. This section deals with how Food Authorities manage food incidents and food alerts / information notices.
- 2. A schematic representation of the process that Food Authorities should follow when dealing with a food incident or hazard can be found in Figure 1 in Section 8.1.2. The food incident report form can be found at Annex 4 of this Code and is also available online at:

https://www.foodstandards.gov.scot/publications-and-research/publications/food-incident-report-form

8.1. Food Incidents

8.1.1. Definitions

1. Food incident:

A "food incident" is defined as any event where, based on the information available, there are concerns about actual or suspected threats to the safety, quality or integrity of food that could require intervention to protect consumers' interests.

Quality should be considered to include food standards, authenticity and composition.

Food Incidents are considered in the following 3 separate categories, which may overlap:

- a. **Hazardous** a food incident with the potential to cause an adverse effect to the health or safety of consumers, involving (or suspected to involve) a biological, chemical and or physical agent in, or condition of, food [These include outbreaks of foodborne disease and/or infectious intestinal disease].
- b. **Non-Hazardous** a food incident which does not have the potential to cause an adverse effect to the health or safety of consumers but which may involve issues detrimental to consumers' interests such as food standards, integrity, provenance, authenticity, composition and labelling.
- c. Food Fraud and Food Crime is serious dishonesty that impacts detrimentally on either the safety or the authenticity of food. Further information on Food Fraud and Food Crime can be found in sub-section 9 of this Code.

8.1.2. A Schematic Representation of Incident Reporting

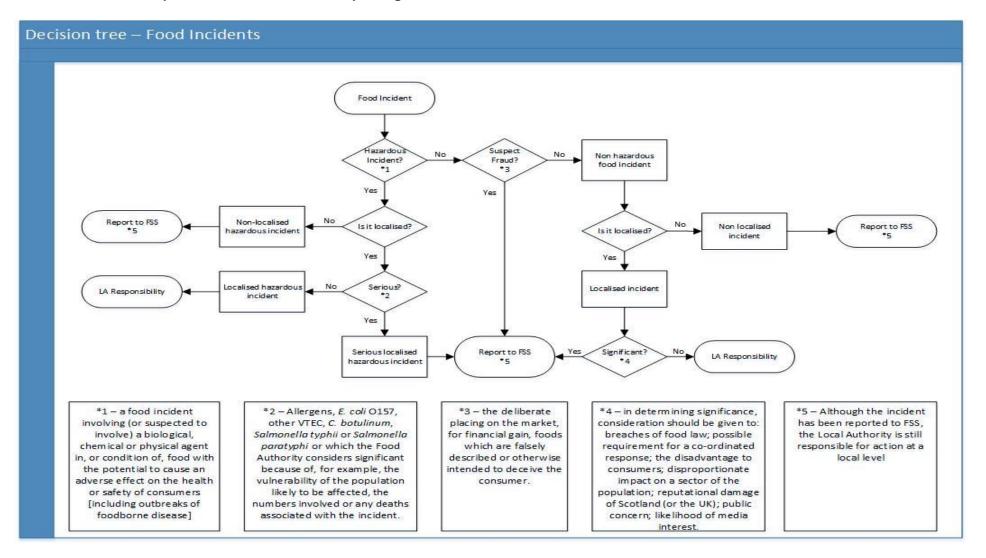


Figure 1 – Schematic Representation of Incident Reporting

8.1.3. Documented procedure

1. Food Authorities should set up and implement a documented procedure for dealing with food incidents and food hazards that are identified within their area.

8.1.4. Hazardous Incidents

- 1. Food Authorities should categorise hazardous food incidents according to the following criteria:
 - Localised one in which food is not distributed beyond the boundaries of the Food authority and is <u>not</u> deemed to be a serious localised food hazard; should be dealt with locally by the Food Authority, in conjunction with other relevant agencies and need not be reported to FSS.
 - **Serious localised** one in which food is not distributed beyond the boundaries of the Food Authority but which involves or may involve:
 - o Allergens,
 - E. coli O157 and/or other Verocytotoxin-producing Escherichia coli (VTEC),
 - o Clostridium botulinum,
 - Salmonella typhii or Salmonella paratyphi,
 - Hazards which the Food Authority considers significant because of, for example, the vulnerability of the population likely to be affected, the numbers involved or any deaths associated with the incident;
 - **Non-localised** one in which food is distributed beyond the boundaries of the Food Authority; should be notified by the Food Authority to FSS and other relevant agencies at the earliest opportunity and by the quickest available means (i.e Telephone) and confirmed in writing on the incident report form.
- 2. The Food Authority should notify FSS and other relevant agencies of all serious localised and non-localised hazardous incidents at the earliest opportunity and by the quickest available means (i.e Telephone) and confirmed in writing on the incident report form.
- 3. If a Food Authority is unsure about the category of a food hazard they should contact the FSS Incidents Team (See Section 8.1.11) to discuss.

8.1.5. Non-hazardous Incidents

- 1. Food Authorities should deal with non-hazardous food incidents as follows:
 - Localised one in which food is not distributed beyond the boundaries of the Food
 Authority should be dealt with locally by the Food Authority, in conjunction with
 other relevant agencies and need not be reported to FSS. However, FSS should

be notified of any significant localised incidents. See section 8.1.9 for assessment criteria in determining significance.

- **Non-localised** one in which food is distributed beyond the boundaries of the Food Authority; should be notified by the Food Authority to FSS and other relevant agencies at the earliest opportunity and by the quickest available means (i.e. telephone) and confirmed in writing on the <u>incident report form</u>.
- 2. If a Food Authority is unsure of the category of a non-hazardous incident they should contact the FSS Incidents Team (See Section 8.1.11) to discuss.

8.1.6. Deliberate contamination and malicious tampering

- 1. Incidents may be a result of deliberately contaminated food and or malicious tampering. For the purposes of this Code, "malicious tampering" goes beyond the act of a person/persons intending to cause limited disruption and includes the tampering of food by terrorist activity, political disruption or with a view to blackmail or extortion.
- 2. Arrangements for dealing with malicious tampering incidents have been established between the FSA and Food Standards Scotland (FSS) and Police Scotland will lead the investigation. In relation to deliberate contamination incidents, the Food Authority should follow arrangements laid out throughout section 8.
- 3. The Food Authorities must notify FSS and other relevant agencies at the earliest opportunity and by the quickest available means (i.e. telephone) and confirmed in writing on the incident report form https://www.foodstandards.gov.scot/publications-and-research/publications/food-incident-report-form. and hand over responsibility for dealing with such incidents to the police if requested by them to do so.
- 4. Food Authorities must co-operate fully with police investigations into incidents of malicious tampering and respect police requests for confidentiality whenever possible, although there may be occasions when the need to alert consumers to the existence of a food hazard outweighs the need to maintain confidentiality. The Food Authority should contact the FSS before undertaking such action.

8.1.7. Food hazards associated with outbreaks of foodborne illness

- 1. The Food Authority should have a documented procedure for dealing with outbreaks of foodborne illness which should be developed in consultation with:
 - Members of the relevant Food Liaison Group;
 - Health Protection Scotland
 - Public Analyst;
 - Consultant in Public Health Medicine (CPHM)
 - Relevant officers of the Food Authority, e.g. Lead Food Officer/Food Safety Officer.

- 2. If a food hazard is linked to an outbreak of foodborne illness, the Food Authority must consider, with their CCDC/CPHM (CD/EH), the activation of their Outbreak Control Plan in conjunction with the Management of Public Health Incidents: Roles and responsibilities of NHS led Incident Management Teams⁴²
- 3. Serious localised and non-localised outbreaks must immediately be notified to the appropriate contacts at FSS and NHS health board health protection team.
- 4. Food Authorities must arrange with their Public Analyst and Food Examiner to be notified promptly if they identify a food hazard during the course of the analysis or examination of a food sample.
- 5. In accordance with section 26 of <u>The Food Scotland Act 2015</u>, if requested by FSS, Food Authorities shall notify their Public Analyst and Food Examiner to provide laboratory analysis results simultaneously to FSS's Incidents team and the Food Authority.

8.1.8. Action by the Food Authority – Hazardous Food Incidents

- 1. Once a hazardous incident has been identified, the Food Authority must immediately carry out an assessment to determine the likely scale, extent and severity of the risk to public health or safety of the hazard, involving other agencies as appropriate. These other agencies might include primary, home, originating and neighbouring authorities, medical specialists, Food Examiners, Public Analysts and microbiologists. Food Authorities should continue to assess the incident throughout, in particular, where new information comes to light.
- 2. Food Authorities must have procedures in place to call the appropriate agencies together at short notice, to implement urgent control measures whenever they are required and to identify a lead authority where necessary.
- 3. The assessment should include the following:
 - the nature of the hazard;
 - the toxicity of the contaminant, the allergenicity of an undeclared ingredient/constituent, or the virulence and pathogenicity of the organism;
 - the type of injury which might be caused by a physical contaminant;
 - the population likely to be affected and its vulnerability;
 - the geographical spread of the hazard i.e. the likely quantity and distribution of the food in the food chain up to the point of consumption; the ability and willingness of the producer or distributor to implement an effective withdrawal of the product;
 - the ability to identify accurately the affected batch(s) or lot(s);

_

⁴² http://www.hps.scot.nhs.uk/resourcedocument.aspx?id=6038

- the accuracy and extent of records held by the producer or distributor;
- the likely effectiveness of any trade withdrawal at all stages of the food chain;
- the stage(s) at which the fault is likely to have occurred (for example in processing, packaging, handling, storage or distribution) and its likely significance to the problem;
- whether other products produced in the same establishment may have been affected;
- whether the food has been imported;
- whether any of the food has been exported;
- whether there are wider implications for others in the same industry or for establishments using similar processes in other food industries;
- the possibility that the complaint or problem has been caused by a malicious act (see section 8.1.6 of this code); and
- whether the root cause of the incident or hazard is known, and corrective action taken to avoid recurrence.
- 4. When a Food Authority becomes aware of a hazardous incident, it must take action to protect public health and safety at the earliest opportunity, including, if necessary, detaining or seizing the food concerned if it is located within the Food Authority's area (see sub-section 19 of this Code on Detention and Seizure).
- 5. Food Authorities must also consider the use of other powers under the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 or the Food Safety Act 1990 as appropriate, relevant to the circumstances involved.
- 6. Where a Food Authority becomes aware that a Food Business Operator in their area has withdrawn or recalled food from the market in accordance with Article 19 of Regulation 178/2002, due to non-compliance with the food safety requirements of that Regulation, the Food Authority should confirm that FSS Incidents team is aware except for localised incidents.
- 7. Responsibility for action at local level remains with the Food Authority unless there are specific or exceptional circumstances. In such instances, FSS would liaise with the relevant Food Authority and confirm any alternative arrangements in writing.

8.1.9. Action by the Food Authority – Non-Hazardous Food Incidents

 Non-hazardous food incidents are contraventions of Food Law, and must normally be resolved by the Food Authority and the Food Business Operator, through the Home or Originating Authority if appropriate. Significant-localised food incidents should be reported to FSS immediately. In determining significance, consideration should be given to the following factors:

- Breaches of Food Law,
- Possible requirement for a co-ordinated response,
- The disadvantage to consumers,
- Disproportionate impact on a sector of the population,
- Distribution beyond the UK,
- Reputational damage to Scotland (or the UK),
- Public concern,
- Likelihood of media interest.
- Where a Food Authority is in doubt about whether a Non-Hazardous food incident requires to be reported to the FSS, the issue should be discussed with FSS for clarification.

8.1.10. Out of Hours Service

- Food Authorities must put procedures in place to ensure that responsible officers can be contacted in the case of emergency. The Authority must advise FSS of emergency telephone number(s) to enable contact to be made outside the Food Authority's normal office hours.
- 2. Information on out-of-hours contacts must be provided in the manner and at the frequency required by FSS (normally annually). The Food Authority must also proactively advise FSS of any changes to these details at the earliest opportunity at: enforcement@fss.scot
- 3. Where any specific action is required to be taken outside normal working hours, a telephone call will be made to the nominated contact point of the Food Authority to confirm correspondence distributed by emails.

8.1.11. FSS Incidents Team Contact details

- 1. The FSS Incidents team can be contacted on:
 - Tel: 01224 288379 / 01224 285156
 - Email: incidents@fss.scot
 - Out of Hours: 07881516867

8.2. Food Alerts / Information Notices

8.2.1. Definitions

1. FSS utilises the following communications to raise awareness of food incidents:

- Food Alert For Action (FAFA) is a communication from FSS to a Food Authority concerning a food incident, where a response is required by the Food Authority. The determination of the specific action required remains the responsibility of the Food Authority at a local level.
- Product Recall Information Notice (PRIN) advises of recall of a food, where
 no specific action is required to be undertaken by the Food Authority. Recall
 relates to recall of food from the consumer.
- Allergy Alert (AA) is issued by FSS to quickly communicate allergen risks directly to the consumer. Food Authorities receive copies of these Allergy Alerts for information purposes only.
- 2. There may be occasion where FSS needs to update the information contained within an Alert/Information Notice and these will be issued as updates.

8.2.2. Responding to Food Alerts for Action (FAFA)

- 1. Food Authorities should ensure that their documented procedure for dealing with food incidents includes the effective response to FAFAs issued by FSS.
- 2. The documented procedure should include, as a minimum, the following:
 - details, including contact details, of the Lead Food Officer for such matters;
 - any arrangements for the reception of and response to Alerts received outside office hours;
 - arrangements to ensure that FAFA and updates are brought to the attention of an officer with authority to initiate appropriate action without undue delay;
 - arrangements for the liaison with other relevant bodies, including neighbouring Food Authorities, both within and outside normal office hours;
 - arrangements to provide adequate staff resources to allow effective response to FAFA; and
 - arrangements to provide adequate equipment, including access to Food Authority out of hours, to allow an effective response to be made.

8.2.3. Facilities for receiving Allergy Alerts (AA), Product Recall Information Notices (PRIN), Food Alerts for Action (FAFA) and Updates

- 1. Food Authorities must have facilities to receive AA, PRIN, FAFA and Updates from FSS by an electronic mail system that is acceptable to FSS. Food Authorities must put in place systems to ensure that FAFAs can be responded to outside normal working hours.
- 2. Food Authorities must advise FSS of their electronic mail address and of any changes to these details at the earliest opportunity by emailing enforcement@fss.scot.

8.2.4. Action by Food Authorities

 Food Authorities must ensure that any action specified by FSS in a FAFA is undertaken promptly. If Food Authorities propose to take alternative actions, they must agree these with FSS before implementing them. Where a Food Authority anticipates difficulties in complying with a request for action given in a FAFA, they must contact FSS Incidents Team immediately (See section 8.1.11).

8.2.5. Media Relations

8.2.5.1. Localised Incidents

1. In the event of a localised food incident (hazardous & non-hazardous as defined in Sections 8.1.4 & 8.1.5), it is likely that a Food Authority will wish to issue appropriate media messages, or respond to local press statements as appropriate to alert the public to the incident. The relevant Food Business Operators must be consulted before the identity of a named business or branded food is discussed with, or released to, the media. Such media releases must be sent to FSS without delay. The Food Authority must notify FSS immediately if the Food Business Operator raises objections to the release of such information.

8.2.5.2. Serious Localised & Non-Localised Food Incidents

- In the event of such incidents FSS may issue an associated press release/media statement, if appropriate. Food Authorities wishing to enhance local publicity can, where permitted by FSS, use this press release/media statement issued by FSS as a basis for a local press release. In such cases, the Food Authority must ensure that the local statement is accurate, relevant and consistent with the FSS statement.
- If Food Authorities wish to display Food Alerts/Information notices on their websites they must ensure that any material from FSS is edited so as to specify what local action has been taken in response to the Alert/Notice. It must also include local contact information.

9 Food Crime and Food Fraud

9.1. Definition

1. For the purpose of this Code, activity that is classed as Food Fraud and / or Food Crime can be described as:

Serious dishonesty that impacts detrimentally on either the safety or the authenticity of food.

- 2. The following provides some context to the terminology:
 - a. Food Fraud is a dishonest act or omission, relating to the sale or preparation of food, which is intended for personal gain or to cause loss to another party.
 - Food Crime (serious Food Fraud) is considered to be serious or complex fraud or serious and dishonest regulatory non-compliance in relation to food, drink and animal feed.
- 3. The following factors should be taken into account when assessing whether the Food Crime offence is serious:
 - a. the seriousness and types of offences or crimes;
 - b. those involved in the criminality;
 - c. substantial financial loss to consumers or businesses;
 - d. serious risk to public health;
 - e. cross border or international reach;
 - f. political or economical considerations;
 - g. the complexity of the investigation.
- 4. Due to the serious nature of the criminality involved, Food Crime should be investigated as a partnership between FSS, Local Authorities and other agencies when required, as Common Law Fraud, where applicable. This reflects the significance of the criminality, opens more investigatory avenues such as the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 and ultimately may result in more proportionate sentencing outcomes.
- 5. A Memorandum of Understanding has been agreed by FSS and the Society of Chief Environmental Health Officers in Scotland which outlines the arrangements for the investigation of Food Crime in Scotland.

9.2. Scottish Food Crime and incidents Unit (SFCIU)

1. The Scottish Food Crime and Incidents Unit (SFCIU) was established for the purposes of the prevention, investigation and detection of fraud and deliberate non-compliance within the food and animal feed chain.

- 2. The FSS Board agreed the remit of the SFCIU Food Crime capability should be to tackle:
 - a. serious and/or complex fraudulent conduct; and
 - b. serious and dishonest regulatory non-compliance.
- 3. Conduct is considered serious in this context where it is likely to result in:
 - a. significant risks to public safety;
 - b. substantial gain to the offender or loss to consumer;
 - c. pan-regional or transnational offending; or
 - d. significant public concern
- 4. FSS and Food Authorities should adopt the Scottish Government's Serious Organised Crime Strategy, known as the "Four Ds": Divert, Detect and Disrupt. This approach has been adopted by other law enforcement agencies in Scotland to tackle Serious Organised Crime, however it is an effective method that can be used in any level of criminality.

9.3. Reporting Food Fraud or Food Crime to FSS

1. Food Authorities should contact SFCIU at the earliest opportunity to report and discuss any suspicions they may have regarding Food Crime or Food Fraud at:

Email: foodcrime@fss.scot

Scottish Food Crime Hotline: 0800 028 7926

9.4. Intelligence

- 1. Intelligence can be described as information that has been subject to a defined evaluation and risk assessment process, in order to assist decision making.
- 2. The gathering, submission and analysis of intelligence is vital for any investigation. It will be used to support investigations relating to Food Crime, consumer safety and in respect of health and safety. It can also be used to inform/warn colleagues as they go about their normal duties about individuals who may pose a risk.

10 Communication

10.1. Disclosure of information

1. There will be circumstances in dealing with communications when confidentiality, data protection and human rights issues arise. In such circumstances the Food Authority must apply the law and general principles set out in relevant legislation and case law to the specific facts with which they are dealing. This is best done at a local level unless it involves the sharing of information with FSS. In such circumstances FSS and the Food Authority should liaise with each other and their respective legal departments if required.

11 FSS and FSA Communication and Guidance

11.1. Introduction

1. This sub-section requires Food Authorities to take appropriate action on FSS and FSA⁴³ guidance on the effective enforcement of Food Law.

11.2. Guidance Issued to Food Authorities

- 1. Both FSS and the FSA will periodically, need to issue enforcement guidance or communicate with Food Authorities to ask them to take action, to share information or for other reasons connected with the effective enforcement of Food Law.
- 2. Such communications may be by letter, e-mail, or other communications platform (for example the FSA communications platform⁴⁴), and will be clearly identified as communications to which this sub-section applies. They will be sequentially referenced and include details of any action required to be taken by the Food Authority.
- 3. Food Authorities should have arrangements in place to determine what action is appropriate locally on receipt of such communications and to bring them to the attention of their Authorised Officers if necessary.

11.3. Enforcement Consistency

- 1. The consistent application and enforcement of Food Law by Food Authorities is essential to ensure the protection of consumers and the fair treatment of food businesses.
- 2. Food Authorities should therefore have due regard to enforcement guidance issued by, jointly with, or on behalf of the FSS/FSA.
- 3. The Food Authority should have regard to any advice issued by the Scottish Food Enforcement Liaison Committee (SFELC).

⁴³ Where it remains relevant to Scotland.

⁴⁴ https://fsa.riams.org/login

12 Information to be supplied to FSS

12.1. Information requirements:

- 1. This sub-section deals with the information required by FSS in relation to:
 - a. Matters relating to Food Incidents.
 - b. Approvals and other matters under the EU Food Hygiene Regulations.
 - c. Concerns about Industry Practice.
 - d. Matters relating to European liaison arrangements.
 - e. Lead Officer.
 - f. Chief Executive, Head of Food Service and Authorised Officers.
 - g. The Scottish National Database.

12.2. Matters Relating to Food Incidents

- 1. Food Authorities must notify FSS as soon as they become aware of one of the following:
 - Serious localised food hazard.
 - b. Non-localised food hazard.
 - c. Withdrawal or recall of food by a Food Business Operator due to non-compliance with the food safety requirements of Regulation (EC) No 178/2002 (Article 19).
 - d. Non-Localised 'non-hazardous' food incidents.
 - e. Significant localised 'non-hazardous' food incidents.
 - f. Suspected cases of food fraud

12.3. Concerns about Industry Practice

1. Food Authorities must notify FSS if they have concerns about practices in any Food Business Establishments that appear to be in contravention of Food Law, where the Food Business Operator contends that the practice adopted is based on an industry or sector-wide practice. Any such notification is intended to assist in any national coordination of a solution and is without prejudice to the overriding need to protect consumers and the duty to ensure compliance through the use of appropriate sanctions.

12.4. Matters Relating to Establishments Subject to Approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004

1. Food Authorities must notify FSS:

- a. When an establishment has been Approved or conditionally approved.
- b. Where an Approved Establishment ceases activities that are the subject of the approval or conditional approval.
- c. Where an Approval or conditional Approval has been withdrawn or suspended.
- d. Where an Approval has been refused.
- e. Where a Live Bivalve Mollusc Purification Centre or modification to existing establishment is proposed.
- f. Where they have designated a live bivalve mollusc relaying area (see sub-section 34.11). The notification should include the relevant details of the area and any specified operating conditions.
- g. Where consideration is being given to the issue of a Closure Notice to restrict the harvesting of live bivalve molluscs (see sub-section 36.6).

12.5. Quality of Live Bivalve Mollusc Production and Relaying Areas

1. Food Authorities responsible for regulating live bivalve mollusc production or relaying areas must notify the FSS where sample results suggest a significant variation in the quality of such areas (see sub-section 34.11 and 36.6).

12.6. Matters Relating to the Delegation of Tasks Related to Official Controls

1. Food Authorities responsible for the delegation of specific tasks to independent third parties (control bodies⁴⁵) must provide the FSS with details of the control body and the tasks delegated to it.

12.7. Matters Relating to Liaison Arrangements with Other Member States or Third Countries

1. Food Authorities must notify the FSS whenever they become aware of a trans-border matter that should be referred to the FSA via FSS (see sub-section 13).

12.8. Lead Officer

1. Food Authorities must notify FSS of the name, telephone number and electronic mail address of their appointed Lead Officer (see section 4.7) who has operational and management responsibility for food hygiene, food safety and for food standards matters, and notify any changes to these details and or change to any alternative arrangements which may be in place (see sub-section 4.7). All information held by FSS in this respect should be handled in accordance with the relevant Data Protection Law.

-

⁴⁵ As defined in Article 2(5) of Regulation 882/2004

12.9. Chief Executive, Head of Food Service and Authorised Officers

1. Food Authorities must notify FSS of the name, telephone number and electronic mail address of the Chief Executive, Head of Food Service and where requested the details of Authorised Officers undertaking Official Controls. All information held by FSS in this respect should be handled in accordance with the relevant Data Protection Law.

12.10. The Scottish National Database

- 1. The Food (Scotland) Act 2015 sections 19 to 26 details the powers available to FSS to acquire information.
- Sections 23 and 25 of the Act details the powers available to set performance standards and report on enforcement action by others. Section 26 details specific powers to FSS to request any information relating to enforcement action undertaken by an Enforcement Authority.
- 3. For the purposes of this Code enforcement action can be any form of activity relating to an Official Control.
- 4. In exercising these powers, FSS have designated the Scottish National Database (SND) as the prescribed mechanism for Food Authorities to provide information to FSS on all Official Control activity that is undertaken.
- 5. This information includes (but is not restricted to):
 - Food Business Establishment details, including the Food Business Operator,
 Trading Name, Address, and the food activity details.
 - All intervention activity at a Food Business, including the risk rating and corresponding Authorised Officer details.
 - All official control activity relating to samples procured both informally and formally, including the Authorised Officer details.
 - Information relating to establishments subject to Approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004.
 - Information relating to the current status of establishments that are assessed under the Food Hygiene Information Scheme (FHIS).

13 Liaison with other Member States and 3rd countries

13.1. Introduction

- In the UK, the Food Standards Agency (FSA) is the designated liaison body for the purposes of Article 35 of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 and as such, is responsible for assisting and co-ordinating communication between Competent Authorities and the transmission and reception of requests for assistance. However, this does not preclude direct contacts, exchange of information or co-operation between the staff of Food Authorities in different Member States.
- Trans-border matters that may have policy implications, matters relating to outbreaks of
 potential food-borne illness and matters connected with food hazards are dealt with by
 the FSA. In Scotland, FSS will act as a conduit for communications between Food
 Authorities and FSA. Food Authorities must therefore notify the FSS of all such matters
 at the earliest opportunity.
- 3. Detailed provisions on administrative assistance and co-operation with other Member States are set out in Articles 34 to 38 of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004.

13.2. Trans-border Matters

- 1. Trans-border matters fall into three broad categories:
 - A. Trans-border matters that need to be referred directly to the FSA (via FSS).
 - B. Trans-border matters reported to the FSA (via FSS) after liaison has taken place.
 - C. Routine liaison between Food Authorities and food control authorities in other Member States.

13.3. Category A. Trans-border matters

- 1. Trans-border matters (**Category A**) to be referred directly to the FSA (via FSS) are as follows:
 - a. The identification of foods which appear to pose a risk to public health or safety,
 - b. Enquiries about a particular product which has been examined and the microbiological condition of which gives cause for concern,
 - c. The identification of foods which relate to previously identified food warnings, frauds or hazards,
 - d. Cases where malicious tampering of food is suspected,
 - e. Circumstances in which food products have been removed from the UK market with or without the agreement of the retailer or supplier,
 - f. Cases in which the Authorised Officer suspects that other significant national or EC policy matters are at issue,

g. Where repeated non-compliance has been identified in connection with different batches, lots or consignments from the same source.

13.4. Category B. Trans-border matters

- 1. Trans-border matters (Category B) reported to the FSA (via FSS) after liaison has taken place are as follows:
 - a. Any issue when, after investigation, liaison or enquiry, it appears that circumstances as set out in the preceding sub-section 13.3 apply,
 - Cases involving enforcement authorities in other EC Member States where there
 is undue delay, equivocation or a refusal to undertake action which appears to be
 warranted,
 - c. Circumstances in which it appears that elements of the national Food Law of one Member State conflicts with that of another,
 - d. Any issue listed for information which, after investigation, liaison or enquiry, appears to have such implications or is of such a serious nature that the FSA (via FSS) should be informed of it.

13.5. Category C. Routine Liaison between Local Food Control Authorities of Member States

- 1. Food Authorities should only deal directly with "For Information" matters. Other issues requiring action should be referred without delay to the FSA (via FSS). Food Authorities should seek advice from the FSS if there is doubt as to the appropriate procedure for dealing with a particular trans-border matter.
- 2. Matters of routine liaison between local food control authorities of Member States under Category C would include:
 - a. Enquiries about a particular product which has been analysed and found to have no food safety implications,
 - b. Enquiries about a product label or description which appears to be in breach of requirements,
 - c. If necessary enquiries about sampling records, company history or control systems likely to support legal action,
 - d. Enquiries to establish the integrity of documents, problem source and to avoid duplicating sampling or inspections,
 - e. Enquiries into the particular circumstances surrounding the rejection of, or cause for enforcement action relating to, a specific UK food product; and

f. Notification of other faults and infringements unlikely to require UK or Scottish action, but which are for note or action by the authority in another EC Member State.

13.6. Enquiries to Other Member States

- Food Authorities should address enquiries about Food Law enforcement issues in other Member States to the appropriate liaison body or authority in the Member State concerned, either via the FSS or directly to FSA. FSS can provide assistance in identifying the relevant liaison body or authority if necessary.
- 2. Food Authorities should carry out a full investigation prior to referring a matter to the FSS with full supporting documentation.

13.7. Enquiries from Other Member States

- 1. Food Authorities should comply with any reasonable request for information or administrative assistance from another Food Authority, Food Control Body, or Member State. In doing so they should take the following action:
 - a. Acknowledge receipt of the request and advise the originating party that it is being dealt with,
 - b. Investigate if necessary,
 - c. Take appropriate enforcement action, if necessary,
 - d. Inform the originating party of the results of any enquiries, inspections, or other enforcement action, either directly or through FSS,
 - e. Ensure that responses to requests are open, helpful and provided without undue delay; and
 - f. Keep the originating party updated on progress when action is on-going and the outcome will not be known for some time.
- 2. Any request for information which, after investigation, liaison or enquiry, appears to be of a serious nature should be referred to FSS.

13.8. Disclosure of Information to Other Member States

1. Article 7 of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 sets out the general requirements in respect of transparency and confidentiality. Detailed provisions on administrative assistance and co-operation with other Member States are set out in Articles 34 to 38 of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004. Article 34 stipulates that Articles 35 to 40 of that Regulation, which deal with administrative assistance and co-operation between Member States "shall not prejudice national rules applicable to the release of documents which are the object of, or are related to, court proceedings, or rules aimed at the protection of natural or legal persons' commercial interests".

2.	Food Authorities should therefore ensure that any release of information is compa with national law including that relating to Data Protection and Freedom of Informa						

SECTION 3 – GENERAL ENFORCEMENT

14 Approach to Enforcement

14.1. Introduction

1. This sub-section lists reference materials of which Food Authorities should take account. It requires each Food Authority to document its Food Law Enforcement Policy and keep it up-to-date. It requires that direct communication with multi-site food businesses should normally be with the head office unless the business has agreed other arrangements. A clear distinction between statutory requirements and good practice must be made in all communications with Food Businesses. Where appropriate, decisions to report matters to the Procurator Fiscal should be taken at the earliest opportunity. Where, on the other hand, it is decided to adopt an informal approach, it should be explained to the Food Business Operator what action is needed to secure compliance.

14.2. Enforcement Information

1. Food Authorities should ensure that Authorised Officers have up-to-date information readily available to enable them to carry out their duties competently.

2. This includes:

- relevant legislation;
- this Code;
- UK Guides to Good Practice where appropriate;
- guidance and relevant strategy documents issued by FSS, SFELC, and other government departments;
- guidance and relevant strategy documents issued by the FSA and Local Government Association (LGA) where they are relevant to Scotland;
- relevant Industry Codes of Practice, and appropriate technical literature.

14.3. National Food and Feed Compliance Spectrum

- 1. The National Food and Feed Compliance Spectrum is a high level framework designed to support the effective targeting of Food Law enforcement across Scotland.
- 2. It is a key element of the FSS Regulatory Strategy, and aims to support alignment of national and local enforcement policies by encouraging a consistent set of enforcement standards and risk rating approaches through integration with existing enforcement guidelines, including the Code.
- 3. Authorised Officers should ensure they are familiar with the compliance spectrum approach detailed within the Regulatory Strategy, and the extent of any deliberate or wilful non-compliance, before considering the need for formal enforcement action or

whether a more educative and enabling approach to securing business compliance may be more appropriate.

Criminal	Chancer	Careless	Confused	Compliant	Champion
	Encourage improvement				
HIT THEM HARD	ENFORCE	EDUCATE	ENABLE	ENGAGE	RECOGNISE & REWARD
			Promote best practice		

- 4. Food Authorities should ensure that enforcement action taken by their Authorised Officers is reasonable, proportionate, risk-based and consistent with good practice and the principles of Better Regulation set out within the Scottish Regulators' Strategic Code of Practice.
- 5. Authorised Officers should take account of the full range of options for securing business compliance. In line with the compliance spectrum approach, this may include educating Food Business Operators, giving advice, informal action, sampling, detaining and seizing food, serving Hygiene Improvement Notices, Improvement Notices, Remedial Action Notices, Hygiene Prohibition procedures, prohibition procedures and making a report(s) to the Procurator Fiscal.
- 6. In considering whether to initiate enforcement action, Food Authorities should take account of the following:
 - Reports to the Procurator Fiscal A Guide For Non-Police Reporting Agencies,
 - The National Food and Feed Compliance Spectrum
 - The principles of Better Regulation set out in the FSS Regulatory Strategy that regulation be proportionate, consistent, accountable, transparent, targeted and timely
 - Scottish Regulators' Strategic Code of Practice.
 - The Food Authority's Enforcement Policy.

14.4. Food Law Enforcement Policies

- 1. Each Food Authority must have an up-to-date, documented Food Law Enforcement Policy which is readily available to Food Business Operators and / or Food Business Establishments and consumers.
- 2. The Policy must cover all areas of Food Law that the Food Authority has a duty to enforce and include criteria for the use of all the enforcement options that are available.

- 3. Article 54 of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 provides for appropriate enforcement measures.
- 4. Food Authorities should have regard to any advice issued by FSS, and the SFELC, when drafting their Food Law Enforcement Policies. Food Authorities should also have regard to advice issued by the FSA and LGA for the same purpose, where that advice is relevant to Scotland.
- A Food Authority's Food Law Enforcement Policy may be part of a generic policy, or combined with other enforcement policies, e.g. feeding stuffs, providing the applicability of the Policy to the enforcement of Food Law is clear.
- 6. Authorised Officers should implement their Food Authority's Food Law Enforcement Policy, which should reflect all the factors set out in sub-section 14.3.
- 7. Departures from the Policy should be exceptional and the reasons for any departure should be recorded.
- 8. In deciding the type of enforcement action to take, an Authorised Officer should have regard to the nature of the breach and the history of compliance of the Food Business Operator. In the case of new businesses, an assessment of the Food Business Operator's willingness to undertake the work identified by the officer and whether it involved a deliberate act to mislead or defraud consumers or other Food Business Operators.
- 9. It is important that the full range of enforcement options remains open to an Authorised Officer. A Food Authority should not adopt policies where the number of enforcement notices served or the number of other legal processes, such as reports made to the Procurator Fiscal are used as an indicator of performance in the carrying out of Official Controls.

14.5. Communication with Multi-site Food Businesses

- Communications between Food Authorities and multi-site Food Businesses should take account of any Home or Primary Authority (for England and Wales only) arrangements where applicable.
- Direct communications between Food Authorities and multi-site Food Businesses should normally be with the Head Office and or registered office of the Food Business Establishment concerned unless the Food Business establishment has given a different address for communications to be sent.
- 3. Documents that are left by the Authorised Officer with on-site personnel at the Food Business Establishment should also be copied to the relevant Head Office or other address unless the Food Business Establishment indicates otherwise.

14.6. Mandatory Requirements and Advice

- 1. A clear distinction between action needed to meet statutory requirements and recommendations about good and/or best practice should be made in all communications with Food Business Establishments.
- 2. All correspondence should identify each contravention and the measures which, in the opinion of the Authorised Officer, could be taken in order to secure compliance. Correspondence should contain an indication of the time scale suggested for achieving compliance for a contravention with definitive timescales given for those of a significant or serious nature to allow steps to remedy non-compliance to be planned and prioritised. The indication of this timescale for compliance does not necessarily require the Food Authority to revisit to monitor compliance. Revisits should be conducted in accordance with sub-section 28.4.
- 3. Standard documents, circulars, booklets and other publications issued by the Food Authority should be relevant, accurate and reflect current practice. Food Authorities should be prepared and available to discuss letters, circulars etc. with any Food Business Operator and or proprietor to whom they have been sent and/or issued.

14.7. Use of Food Safety Act 1990 and Regulations Made Under the Act

1. Generally Food Authorities will deal with food hygiene matters under the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 and food standards matters under the Act. However they should not be viewed as completely exclusive and there may be instances where enforcement powers under the Food Hygiene Regulations and/or the Act are appropriate. An example of this may be poor allergen control as a result of a failure to comply with Article 5 of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004. In addition those who handle food for sale or supply, which by virtue of Recital (9) and Article 1(2) of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 fall outside the scope of that regulation, remain subject to the provisions of the Act and Regulation (EC) No 178/2002. Appropriately Authorised Officers may use enforcement powers under the Act and Regulations made under the Act to enforce in respect of such activities. An example would be enforcement action taken under the General Food Regulations 2004⁴⁶ (made under the Act) in respect of a one-off event, such as a wedding reception that resulted in an outbreak of food poisoning i.e. the sale or supply of unsafe food in contravention of Article 14(1) of Regulation (EC) No 178/2002.

14.8. Powers of Entry, Search and Seizure: Human Rights Act 1998

 The right to privacy and respect for personal property are key principles of the Human Rights Act 1998. Powers of entry, search and seizure should be fully and clearly justified before use because they may significantly interfere with the occupier's privacy. Authorised Officers should consider if the necessary objectives can be met by less intrusive means.

_

⁴⁶ SI 2004 No. 3279

- 2. Section 32(4) of the Act and Regulation 14(5) of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 permit an Authorised Officer to take with them such other persons as they consider necessary. This would include, for example, any suitably qualified or skilled person or an expert in a particular field whose presence is needed to help accurately identify the material sought or to advise where certain evidence is most likely to be found and how it should be dealt with. It does not give an Authorised Officer any right to force entry to search or seize property but it does give the other person the right to be on the premises during the search without the occupier's permission.
- 3. In all cases Authorised Officers should:
 - a. Exercise their powers courteously and with respect for persons and property.
 - b. In circumstances where a warrant had been obtained and is appropriate, only use reasonable force when this is considered necessary and proportionate to the circumstances.
 - c. Note that if the provisions of the Act, the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 and this Code are not observed, evidence obtained from a search may be open to question.

14.9. Informal Approach

- 1. An Authorised Officer who decides to adopt an informal approach in accordance with the Food Authority's Enforcement Policy to secure compliance with Food Law should also take cognisance of any Home or Primary Authority (England and Wales only) arrangements in place, where appropriate. Any subsequent correspondence with the Food Business Operator concerned by the Home, Primary, Originating or Enforcing Authority, should contain sufficient information to enable the Food Business Operator to understand exactly what action they are expected to take, and why the action is necessary.
- 2. Correspondence should be treated as outlined in sub-section 14.6. Required action should be discussed and, if possible, agreed with the Food Business Operator.

14.10. Reporting to the Procurator Fiscal

- 1. The decision to submit a report to the Procurator Fiscal (PF) should be taken at the earliest opportunity.
- 2. Before deciding whether a report should be made to the PF, Food Authorities should consider a number of factors:
 - a. The National Food and Feed Compliance Spectrum indicates that a report to the PF is appropriate as opposed to use of, say, informal action or an enforcement notice. Authorised Officers should be aware, however, that if a Hygiene Improvement Notice or similar is used, it too is a matter, which can go before the Court, and the Authorised Officer must be able to justify his actions. The criteria below will be of assistance.

- b. That the Food Authority's Enforcement Policy has been adhered to,
- c. The sufficiency of the evidence.
- d. Of particular note are the following factors:
 - The likely cogency of any important witness, and their willingness to cooperate;
 - The alleged person or persons responsible have been identified;
 - Any explanation offered by the suspect;
 - The likelihood of the suspect being able to establish a defence in particular a due diligence defence;
 - The public interest test has been satisfied.
- 3. Factors favouring submitting a report to the PF include:
 - a. The seriousness of the offence (refer to sub-section 8);
 - b. The suspect's previous convictions;
 - c. The contravention relates to a deliberate act to mislead or defraud consumers or other Food Business Operators.
- 4. There are various factors against submitting a report to the PF including:
 - a. The offence was committed as a result of a genuine mistake or misunderstanding (this must be balanced against the seriousness of the offence),
 - b. Whether any other action would be more appropriate.
- 5. However, it is important that the Authorised Officers appraise the Procurator Fiscal fully on the public health aspects of the case, including the public health basis for the legal requirements which have been breached, so that they can, in turn, impress upon the Court the seriousness of the charges.
- 6. Authorised Officers must be able to explain the reason(s) for submitting a report to the PF and record the reason(s), which may later be referred to in Court.

15 Hygiene Improvement Notices and Improvement Notices

15.1. Introduction

- 1. This sub-section deals with the use of Hygiene Improvement Notices under Regulation 6 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006. It then deals with the use of Improvement Notices under Section 10 the Act.
- 2. A model form for use in connection with Regulation 6 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 can be found at **Annex 7.** Food Authorities must continue to use the prescribed forms set out in the Food Safety (Improvement and Prohibition Prescribed Forms) Regulations 1991 when using powers under Section 10 of the Act.

15.2. When to use Hygiene Improvement Notices (Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 Regulation 6

(See also sub-section 4.9.1)

- 1. A Hygiene Improvement Notice may be appropriate in any of the following circumstances or a combination thereof:
 - a. Formal action is proportionate to the risk to public health,
 - b. There is a record of non-compliance with breaches of food hygiene or food processing regulations,
 - c. The Authorised Officer has reason to believe that an informal approach will not be successful.

15.3. When Hygiene Improvement Notices are not appropriate

- 1. A Hygiene Improvement Notice procedure would not be appropriate in the following circumstances:
 - a. Where the contravention might be a continuing one, for example, personal cleanliness of staff and a notice would only secure an improvement at one point in time.
 - b. In transient situations, and it is considered that swift enforcement action is needed, for example, a one day festival or sporting event. A Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notice or Remedial Action Notice may be appropriate; and
 - c. Where there is a breach of good hygiene practice but no failure to comply with an appropriate regulation.

15.4. When to use Improvement Notices (Section 10 of the Act) (see also Section 4.9.2)

 Food Authorities should deal with breaches of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 by using the enforcement powers provided by those Regulations (such as Hygiene Improvement Notices under Regulation 6). However, where legislation such as the Animal By-products (Identification) Regulations 1995 is involved, they should issue an Improvement Notice under Section 10 of the Act.

15.4.1. When Improvement Notices are not appropriate

1. The Improvement Notice procedure would not be appropriate where breaches exist in respect of food standards which pose a potential and imminent risk of injury to health and it is considered that swift enforcement action is needed. An Emergency Prohibition Notice would be the only formal remedy which would have immediate effect.

16 Prohibition Procedures (See also sub-section 4.9.3)

16.1. Introduction

- 1. Sub-sections 16 and 17 deal with:
 - a. The use of Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Procedures under Regulation 8 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 and the associated Voluntary Closure Procedures.
 - b. The prohibition of persons under Regulation 7.
 - c. The use of Emergency Prohibition Procedures under Section 12 of the Act and associated Voluntary Closure procedures.
 - d. The prohibition of persons under Section 11 of the Act.
- 2. Model forms for use in connection with Regulations 7 and 8 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 can be found at **Annex 7.** Food Authorities must continue to use the prescribed forms set out in the Food Safety (Improvement and Prohibition Prescribed Forms) Regulations 1991 in connection with Sections 11 and 12 of the Act.

16.2. The Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended) Procedures

16.2.1. When to Use Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notices (Regulation 8)

1. Unless the use of voluntary procedures is more appropriate in the circumstances, Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Procedures should be used if an Authorised Officer has evidence that the health risk condition is fulfilled. If the appropriate evidence is found, a Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notice may be served on the Food Business Operator, and this should be followed by an application to a Sheriff Court for a Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Order.

16.2.2. Health Risk Conditions Where Use of Hygiene Prohibition Procedures May be Appropriate

1. The following sections provide examples of circumstances that may show that the health risk condition as defined by Regulation 7(2) / Regulation 8(4) is fulfilled i.e. there is an imminent risk of injury to health, and where an Authorised Officer may therefore consider the use of prohibition powers. These examples are in no way prescriptive or exhaustive and are for illustrative purposes only.

16.2.3. Health Risk Conditions Where Prohibition of Premises May be Appropriate

- a. Activity by rats, mice, cockroaches, birds or other vermin, serious enough to result in the actual contamination of food or a significant risk of contamination;
- b. Very poor structural condition and/or poor equipment and/or poor maintenance or routine cleaning and/or serious accumulations of refuse, filth or other extraneous matter

- resulting in the actual contamination of food and or a significant risk of food contamination;
- c. Drainage defects or flooding of the establishment, serious enough to result in the actual contamination of food or a significant risk of food contamination;
- d. Premises or practices which seriously contravene Food Law and have been or are implicated in a potential food borne outbreak;
- e. Any combination of the above, or the cumulative effect of contraventions which, taken together, represent the fulfilment of the health risk condition.

16.2.4. Health Risk Conditions Where the Prohibition of Equipment may be Appropriate

- a. Use of defective equipment, e.g. a pasteuriser incapable of achieving the required pasteurisation temperature;
- Use of equipment for the processing of high-risk foods that has been inadequately cleaned or disinfected or which is grossly contaminated and can no longer be properly cleaned;
- c. Dual use of complex equipment, such as vacuum packers, slices and mincers for both raw and ready-to-eat foods;
- d. Use of storage facilities or transport vehicles for primary produce where the storage facilities or transport vehicles have been inadequately cleaned or disinfected.

16.2.5. Health Risk Conditions Where Prohibition of a Process May be Appropriate

- a. Serious risk of cross contamination;
- b. Failure to achieve sufficiently high processing temperatures;
- c. Operation outside critical control criteria, for example, incorrect pH of a product which may allow *Clostridium botulinum* to multiply;
- d. The use of a process for a product for which it is inappropriate.

16.3. Health Risk Condition No Longer Exists: Certificate (Regulation 7(6) (a) and Regulation 8(8)) / Health Risk Condition Remains in Existence: Certificate (Regulation 7(7) (b) and Regulation 8(9) (b)

 In respect of Hygiene Prohibition Orders (excluding Hygiene Prohibition Orders against persons, imposed under Regulation 7(4) by a Court), Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notices and Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Orders the Food Authority should issue a certificate to the Food Business Operator within three days, if it is satisfied that the health risk condition no longer exists. 2. If the Food Business Operator applies for such a certificate, the Food Authority must determine the position as soon as is reasonably practicable and within a period of no longer than fourteen days. If the Food Authority is satisfied that the health risk condition no longer exists it must issue a notice of that determination to the Food Business Operator and should do so within three days. If the Food Authority determines that the health risk condition remains in existence, it must issue a notice of that determination to the Food Business Operator and should do so within three days.

16.4. Voluntary Procedures (Food Hygiene)

- 1. Voluntary procedures to remove a health risk condition may be used, at the instigation of the Food Business Operator, when the Food Business Operator agrees that a health risk condition exists as defined by Regulation 7(2) / Regulation 8(4) i.e. an imminent risk of injury to health exists. An Authorised Officer may suggest this option to the Food Business Operator but only when they are able to use Regulation 8 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006. If in doubt the Food Business Operator should be advised to take legal advice.
- Any voluntary closure agreement should be **confirmed in writing** by the Food Business
 Operator or manager and the Authorised Officer, with an undertaking by the Food
 Business Operator or manager not to re-open without the Authorised Officer's prior
 approval.
- 3. If the manager of a food business offers to close voluntarily, the Authorised Officer should confirm that the manager has the authority of Food Business Operator to agree to such voluntary action.
- 4. The Authorised Officer should ensure that frequent checks are made on the establishment to ensure that it has not re-opened.
- 5. If the Food Business Operator offers to close voluntarily, the Authorised Officer should:
 - Consider whether there is a risk of the establishment being re-opened without the Authorised Officer's knowledge and or agreement (if this were to cause foodborne disease and or infectious intestinal disease the Food Authority could be criticised for not having used statutory powers);
 - b. Recognise that there is no separate legal sanction against a Food Business Operator who re-opens for business after offering to close; although enforcement action for the actual breaches e.g. unsafe food, similar processing as before remain available:
 - c. Explain to the Food Business Operator that, by making the offer to close, any right to compensation is lost.
 - d. When the Authorised Officer considers that conditions have improved to a satisfactory standard which would allow the establishment to re-open, the Food Business Operator should be informed of this in writing.

16.5. Action when a Hygiene Prohibition Order has been made against a Person (Regulation 7(4))

- 1. A Hygiene Prohibition Order issued by a Court can only be fully effective if other Food Authorities are notified, as the individual concerned may try to start a business in another area.
- 2. The Food Authority should notify the Royal Environmental Health Institute of Scotland (REHIS) as soon as possible after a Hygiene Prohibition Order is made against a person prohibited from running a food business, provided the order is not the subject of an appeal and the period allowed for appeal has expired, supplying the following information:
 - a. Case number
 - b. Court details
 - c. Date of Hygiene Prohibition Order
 - d. Date(s) of offence
 - e. Nature of offence(s)
 - f. Regulation/Section number under which offence was made
 - g. Penalties
 - h. Name of Food Business Operator or manager
 - i. Name of the business
 - j. Food Business Establishment address including post code
 - k. Business type/main activity (e.g. catering, retail etc.)
 - I. Details of assumed names.

16.6. Lifting of Hygiene Prohibition Orders Against Persons (Regulation 7(6) (b) and Regulation 7(8)

- Hygiene Prohibition Orders against persons imposed under Regulation 7(4) by a Court may only cease to have effect if, on an application by the Food Business Operator, the Court gives such a direction, in accordance with the provisions at Regulation 7(8). A note should be made that no application will be entertained within six months of the date of the order being made.
- 2. The Food Authority should also notify REHIS at the earliest opportunity after they learn that a Hygiene Prohibition Order against a person has been lifted in their area.

17 Food Safety Act 1990 Emergency Prohibition Procedures

17.1. When to Use Emergency Prohibition Procedures (Section 12 of the Act)

 Unless the use of voluntary procedures is more appropriate in the circumstances, emergency prohibition procedures should be used if an Authorised Officer has evidence of an imminent risk of injury to health. If the appropriate evidence is found, an Emergency Prohibition Notice may be served on the proprietor, followed by an application to a Sheriff's Court for an Emergency Prohibition Order.

17.2. Imminent Risks of Injury to Health where the use of Emergency Prohibition Procedures may be appropriate

- 1. The following are examples of circumstances that may involve an imminent risk of injury to health and in which an Authorised Officer may therefore consider the use of prohibition powers. These examples are not prescriptive or exhaustive and are for illustrative purposes only.
 - a. A process or treatment that introduces a teratogenic chemical (one that damages a developing foetus in the womb) into food, which may cause injury to the developing foetus, but the damage, will not be apparent until the baby is born.
 - b. A process or treatment that introduces a genotoxic chemical (one that damages genes or chromosomes) into food the effects of which may not manifest themselves until the effected child develops or a malignant tumour occur at some time in the future.

17.3. Voluntary Procedures

- 1. Voluntary procedures to remove an imminent risk of injury to health may be used, at the instigation of either the proprietor or the manager of the business, when the proprietor or manager of the business agrees that an imminent risk of injury to health exists. An Authorised Officer may suggest this option to the proprietor or manager, but only when they are able to use Section 12 of the Act. If in doubt, the proprietor or manager should be advised to take legal advice.
- 2. Any voluntary closure agreement should be <u>confirmed in writing</u> by the proprietor or manager and the Authorised Officer, with an undertaking by the proprietor or manager not to re-open without the Authorised Officer's prior approval.
- 3. If the manager of a food business offers to close voluntarily, the Authorised Officer should confirm that the manager has the authority of the proprietor to agree to such voluntary action.
- 4. The Authorised Officer should ensure that frequent re-visits are made on the establishment to ensure that it has not re-opened.
- 5. If the proprietor of a food business offers to close voluntarily, the Authorised Officer should:

- Consider whether there is a risk of the establishment being re-opened without the Authorised Officer's knowledge and/or agreement (if this were to cause illness, the Food Authority could be criticised for not having used statutory powers)
- Recognise that there is no separate legal sanction against a proprietor and or Food Business Operator who re-opens for business after offering to close, although enforcement action for the actual breaches remains available.
- c. Explain to the proprietor and or Food Business Operator that, by making the offer to close, any right to compensation if a Court subsequently declines to make an Emergency Prohibition Order is lost.

17.4. Action When a Prohibition Order has Been Made Against a Person (Section 11(4) of the Act)

- 1. A prohibition order issued by a Court can only be fully effective if other Food Authorities are notified, as the individual concerned may try to start a business in another area. The Food Authority should notify REHIS as soon as possible after a Prohibition Order is made against a person prohibited from running a Food Business, provided the order is not the subject of an appeal and the period allowed for appeal has expired, supplying the following information:
 - a. Case number
 - b. Court details
 - c. Date of Prohibition Order
 - d. Date(s) of offence
 - e. Nature of offence(s)
 - f. Regulation/Section number under which offence was made
 - g. Penalties
 - h. Name of Food Business proprietor or manager
 - i. Name of the business
 - j. Food Business Establishment address including post code
 - k. Business type/main activity (e.g. catering, retail etc.)
 - I. Details of assumed names.

17.5. Lifting of Prohibition Orders Against Persons (Section 11(6)(b) and 11(8) of the Act)

- 1. Prohibition Orders against persons, imposed under Section 11 by a Court may only cease to have effect if, on an application by the proprietor, the Court gives such a direction, in accordance with the provisions at Section 11(6) and (8) of the Act.
- 2. The Food Authority should also notify REHIS at the earliest opportunity after they learn that a Prohibition Order made against a person has been lifted in their area.

18 Remedial Action Notices (RAN) and Detention Notices (See sub-section 4.9.4 of this Code)

18.1. Introduction

- 1. Powers to issue Remedial Action Notices (RAN), and Detention Notices are provided by Regulation 9 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006. Model documents of the following:
 - a. Remedial Action Notice;
 - b. Detention Notice;
 - c. Notice of Withdrawal of a Remedial Action Notice;
 - d. Notice of Withdrawal of a Detention Notice;

can be found at **Annex 7**.

- 2. Remedial Action Notices may be issued in relation to any food establishment.
- 3. Detention Notices under Regulation 9 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 may be served in establishments subject to Approval under Article 4(2) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004. For the seizure of food in non-Approved Establishments please see sub-section 19 of this Code.

18.2. Remedial Action Notices / Detention Notices

- 1. Regulation 9 provides for Authorised Officers to serve a Remedial Action Notice if any of the requirements of the "Hygiene Regulations", as defined by Regulation 2 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006, are being breached or an inspection under the Hygiene Regulations is being hampered. More specifically, this provision provides, through the service of a Remedial Action Notice, for the prohibition of the use of any equipment or any part of the establishment, the imposition of conditions upon, or prohibiting, any process and also allows for the rate of an operation to be reduced or stopped completely.
- 2. Regulation 9 also includes the provision for the detention of any food in relation to Approved Establishments, including the taking of samples for the purposes of examination by the service of a Detention Notice.
- 3. The following are examples of circumstances that may lead to the issue of a Remedial Action Notice in respect of an establishment. These examples are not prescriptive or exhaustive and are for illustrative purposes only;
 - a. The failure of any equipment or part of an establishment to comply with the requirements of the "Hygiene Regulations" as defined by Regulation 2 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006.

- b. The need to impose conditions upon or the prohibition of the carrying on of any process breaching the requirements of the Regulations or hampering adequate health inspection in accordance with the Regulations.
- c. Where the rate of operation of the business is detrimental to its ability to comply with the Regulations.
- The following are examples of circumstances that may lead to the issue of a Detention Notice in respect of an Approved Establishment. This example is not prescriptive or exhaustive and is for illustrative purposes only;
 - a. Where there are indications or suspicions that food at an Approved Establishment is unsafe and therefore examination is necessary, including taking samples.
 - b. Such action should be proportionate to the risk to public health and where immediate action is required to ensure food safety. A Remedial Action Notice may be used if a continuing offence requires urgent action owing to a risk to food safety or when corrective measures have been ignored by the Food Business Operator and there is a risk to public health.
- 5. As soon as the Authorised Officer is satisfied that the action specified in a Remedial Action Notice has been taken, the notice must be withdrawn by means a further notice in writing. Similarly, in respect of a Food Detention Notice, if the Authorised Officer is satisfied that the food need no longer be detained, the relevant notice must also be withdrawn by means of a further notice in writing.
- If an Authorised Officer considers it necessary to serve a Remedial Action Notice owing
 to the conditions or practices found on the inspection of any establishment the
 Authorised Officer should also consider whether food at the establishment should be
 detained or seized.

19 Detention and Seizure (See also sub-section 4.11.1)

19.1. Introduction

- 1. This sub-section describes the circumstances when the use of detention and seizure powers are appropriate. These circumstances are as follows:
 - Section 9, of the Act, including after food has been certified in accordance with Regulation 27 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006. It also covers the procedures for serving and withdrawal of notices, voluntary surrender, and the destruction or disposal of food.
 - Section 15B of the Act with regards to breaches of Food Information Law.
 - Section 9 of the Act as amended by The Novel Foods (Scotland) Regulations 2017.
- 2. Food Authorities must continue to use the model notices and forms set out in the Detention of Food (Prescribed Forms) Regulations 1990⁴⁷ when using powers under Section 9 of the Act, including after food has been certified in accordance with Regulation 27 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006. A complete list of model notices and forms for all the circumstances detailed above are contained within Annex 7.

19.2. The Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 Regulation 27

- 1. When food has not been produced, processed or distributed in compliance with the "Hygiene Regulations" as defined in Regulation 2 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 an Authorised Officer may use Regulation 27 (see also Regulation 23 in this regard) of those Regulations to detain and seize the food by the use of Section 9 of the Act. Following the certification required by Regulation 27, the Authorised Officer should follow the advice set out in this sub-section in connection with the use of Section 9 of the Act.
- A model certificate to certify, where appropriate, that food has not been produced, processed or distributed in compliance with the Hygiene Regulations for use in connection with Regulation 27 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 can be found at **Annex 7**.

19.3. Detention of Food

- 1. Unless the circumstances require immediate action, a decision to detain food should only normally be taken if it has been discussed with the owner or person in charge of the food and, if appropriate, with the manufacturer.
- Where the Authorised Officer has served a detention of food notice, professional
 judgement should be used to determine whether food should be detained where it is, or
 moved elsewhere. If the Authorised Officer has any doubts about the security or physical

-

⁴⁷ SI 1990 No. 2614

care of the food, the detention notice should specify a place to which the food is to be moved.

- 3. If food is to be removed to another Food Authority's area the Authorised Officer should notify that Food Authority and make any necessary arrangements for the food to be checked while it is being detained.
- 4. In all cases, but especially with highly perishable food, the Authorised Officer should act expeditiously at every stage and provide full information to those required to carry out analysis or examination of samples of the food.
- 5. If food is to be detained where it is found, the Authorised Officer should be satisfied that adequate arrangements can be made to ensure its security and prevent tampering. The Authorised Officer should organise periodic monitoring of the food throughout the period of detention. Before making such arrangements regard to the nature of the food, the quantity, any health hazard that it represents and the ownership of the establishment where it is located should be considered. The Authorised Officer should generally avoid leaving it in the charge of, or in an establishment owned by, any person who may be prosecuted for an offence under Food Law.

19.4. Seizure of Food

- When considering whether to seize food that has been detained under section 9 of the Act, Authorised Officers should consider whether the food in question can be treated or processed before consumption and if so, whether the food, after treatment or processing, would be sound and wholesome and satisfy food safety requirements.
- Arrangements for the treatment or processing of food in these circumstances should be agreed by the Authorised Officer and the owner or the person in control of the food and be subject to a signed, written undertaking.
- Any arrangement that involves food being moved to the area of another Food Authority for treatment or processing, should be accepted by the receiving Food Authority before the agreement is concluded.
- Arrangements should be made for that Food Authority to take steps to ensure the processing or treatment is carried out, including the service of a Detention of Food Notice if appropriate.
- 5. If the receiving Food Authority is unable to accept responsibility for ensuring that the food is properly processed or treated, the arrangement should not proceed.
- 6. Unless the preceding part of this sub-section apply, or the use of voluntary procedures is more appropriate, food should be seized if an Authorised Officer has evidence that it does not satisfy food safety requirements.
- 7. If evidence or information indicates that food that has already been detained should be seized, the Authorised Officer should serve a Food Condemnation Notification, warning of the intention to take the food before a Sheriff (or Justice of the Peace) and apply for its condemnation.

- 8. Food that has been seized should be dealt with by a Sheriff (or Justice of the Peace) as soon as is reasonably practicable, normally within two days, but if necessary longer to ensure that parties can attend, be represented or call witnesses should they so choose. Highly perishable food should be dealt with by a Sheriff (or Justice of the Peace) at the earliest opportunity.
- 9. The person in charge of the food, or the owner, should be given the opportunity of being present and represented should they so choose, when the food is dealt with by the Sheriff (or Justice of the Peace), although action should not be delayed if the owner cannot be traced or contacted. It is important the owner or the person who is in charge of the food has the opportunity of attending, and proper service of notice of the hearing should be documented and retained to show the Court that this was the case.
- 10. The Authorised Officer should ensure continuity of evidence whether or not there may be a subsequent report to the PF and should make every attempt not to leave the food which has been seized unattended.

19.5. Notices of Detention and Seizure

- 1. A Detention Notice should be signed by the Authorised Officer who takes the decision to detain the food.
- 2. When food is seized, written notification of the seizure should be issued as soon as is reasonably practicable. This notification should include details of the type and quantity of the food seized, including any distinguishing marks, codes, dates etc.
- A Food Condemnation Notification should be given to the person in charge of the food when the Authorised Officer intends to have the food dealt with by a Sheriff or Justice of the Peace. The notification may also be given to the owner of the food.

19.6. Withdrawal of Detention of Food Notice

- 1. The Authorised Officer should act as quickly as possible when evidence or information indicates that detained food can be released, and in any case within 21 days a Withdrawal of Detention Notice should be served.
- 2. The decision to issue a Withdrawal of Detention Notice should be taken either by the Authorised Officer who originally issued the notice or initiated the action or by another Authorised Officer with the relevant experience.
- 3. A Withdrawal of Detention Notice should be served as soon as possible to prevent possible deterioration of the food. The notice need not be served by the Authorised Officer who made the decision, but may be served by any Authorised Officer.

19.7. Dealing with Batches, Lots or Consignments of Food

1. Article 14(6) of Regulation (EC) No 178/2002 stipulates that where "any food which is unsafe forms part of a batch, lot, or consignment of food of the same class or description, it shall be presumed that all the food in that batch, lot or consignment is also unsafe,

- unless following a detailed assessment there is no evidence that the rest of the batch, lot or consignment is unsafe".
- 2. If a quantity of food of different types or batches is being detained, the Authorised Officer should issue a separate Detention Notice in respect of each type or batch.
- 3. When considering whether to seize or detain a batch, lot or consignment, the Authorised Officer should take into account the following:
 - a. The evidence available.
 - b. The nature of the contamination.
 - c. The nature and condition of any container holding the food.
 - d. The risk to health.
 - e. The quantity of food involved in relation to any sampling which has been undertaken.

19.8. Voluntary Procedures

- Voluntary procedures to remove food that is not suitable for human consumption from the food chain may be used, either at the instigation of the owner of the food or at the suggestion of the Authorised Officer, when the owner of the food agrees the food is not suitable for human consumption.
- 2. A receipt should be issued for food that is voluntarily surrendered to the Food Authority for destruction. The receipt should indicate that the food has been voluntarily surrendered to the Food Authority for destruction and be signed and counter-signed by the Authorised Officer and the person surrendering the food respectively.
- 3. The receipt should include space for recording the time, place and method of destruction of the food, and these details should be recorded on the office copy by the Authorised Officer in due course and retained by the Food Authority.
- 4. If the Food Authority does not secure, as part of the voluntary surrender, an agreement by the owner to pay the reasonable expenses of destruction or disposal, then it may have to bear the expenses itself.

19.9. Destruction or Disposal of Food

- 1. The Food Authority is responsible for ensuring the destruction of food that has been seized or voluntarily surrendered, and arrangements should be made for the food to be supervised until it can be dealt with in the appropriate manner. If possible and if there is likely to be some delay before destruction, the food should be disfigured so as to prevent any possibility of it being returned to the food chain.
- 2. The Food Authority should ensure the total destruction of the food by incineration or some other appropriate method, or if total destruction is not possible, such a degree of

disfigurement that the food could never re-enter the food chain, e.g. by flattening tin cans for disposal in a suitably licensed landfill site, having regard to the requirements of relevant waste disposal legislation.

NOTE: Evidence of appropriate disposal must be obtained by the Food Authority and kept on file for any food that has been disposed of e.g. a copy of the relevant waste transfer note⁴⁸ from a licensed waste disposal contractor under these arrangements.

19.10. Food Information Law

19.10.1. Introduction

- The Food (Scotland) Act 2015 ("the 2015 Act") came into effect on 1 April 2015, introducing powers to Authorised Officers of a Food Authority with respect to Food Information Law. The 2015 Act also introduced a new duty on Food Business Operators to report noncompliance with Food Information Law.
- 2. Section 33 in Part 2 of the 2015 Act inserts new provisions on Food Information into the Food Safety Act 1990, with respect to detention and seizure of food in contravention of Food Information Law. These new provisions were introduced as part of the recommendations of the Scudamore inquiry into the fraudulent substitution of horsemeat.
- 3. The purpose of the new provisions is to give powers to enforcement officers to seize food in order to have it dealt with by a sheriff, where serious contraventions of Food Information Law are found, and to allow food to be detained pending further examination where suspicions of non-compliance require to be verified, through analysis if necessary, prior to the Authorised Officer making the determination that Food Information Law has been contravened.
- 4. Section 15A, defines "Food Information" for the new provisions as having the same meaning as it has in the Regulation (EU) No. 1169/2011 of the European Parliament and of the Council on the provision of Food Information to consumers and specifies that Food Information Law means any enactment relating to Food Information specified by Scottish Ministers by regulation.

19.10.2. Scope of the powers

- The detention and seizure powers should only be applied where serious breaches of Food Information Law are found. It is anticipated they will be used for breaches of the European Food Information to Consumers Regulation No 1169/2011 (FIC) and related legislation which specifies the nature and substance of the food described in these regulations.
- 2. Examples of scenarios when the new powers could be applied include serious breaches of Food Information relating to substitution, authenticity, adulteration and misleading descriptions.

_

⁴⁸ http://www.sepa.org.uk/

19.10.3. Application of Detention and Seizure Powers

- As is the case with the existing detention and seizure powers under Section 9 of the Food Safety Act, careful consideration should be given before initiating detention and seizure provisions, since there are explicit protocols specified in the Act, which must be adhered to.
- 2. There are no specific appeals against the application of these powers for the affected food businesses, such as exist for the service of Improvement Notices. This is because representations to the Sheriff are explicitly provided for in the Act itself.
- 3. Once food is seized, the determination as to what ultimately happens to the food must be made by the Sheriff. The Authorised Officer cannot release seized food, even if assurances regarding rectifying non-compliances are given. Similarly, once detained the Authorised Officer must either fully withdraw the notice if no contraventions are confirmed or remove it to have it dealt with by the Sheriff. Therefore the detention provisions cannot be used as a mechanism to obtain compliance by informal means and in the first instance traditional enforcement approaches to achieve compliance for more minor breaches should be used.
- 4. Where it appears to an officer that Food Information Law is being, or has been, contravened, the officer may:
 - a. give notice that the food is not to be used for human consumption and is not to be removed (except to some place specified in the notice)
 - b. seize the food and remove it in order to have it dealt with by the Sheriff.
 - Or, subsequent to paragraph 4 (a)
 - c. Issue a withdrawal notice.
- 5. Please refer to Annex 7 for examples of the model notices to be used.

19.10.4. Use of Detention Notices

- The purpose of the detention notice is to allow Authorised Officers to carry out further necessary investigations, including examination of foods, where serious contraventions are suspected, but further investigation is required to confirm this. Examples include circumstances where meat or fish is suspected to have been adulterated or substituted for financial gain, but further examination is necessary to confirm this.
- 2. It is an offence for any person to knowingly contravene the requirements of a Detention Notice and the officer must determine whether or not Food Information Law has been contravened as soon as is practicably possible (and in any event within 21 days). If the officer is satisfied that the law has been contravened the food should be seized and removed to be dealt with by the Sheriff. If the officer decides, following further investigation, that no Food Information Law contraventions exist, the food Detention Notice must be withdrawn and the food released for placing on the market.

19.10.5. Seizure of foods

- 1. If the officer making the determination is satisfied that serious breaches of Food Information Law have occurred, the officer must seize the food and remove it to have it dealt with by the Sheriff. This determination must be made as soon as practicable. If initial investigations determine serious breaches exist, without the need for further investigation or examination, the officer should seize the food immediately without the use of Detention Notice procedures.
- 2. The Sheriff may then order that food is destroyed or disposed of but may also choose to order that the food be modified and returned to the person who was in charge of the food, or to order that the food be redistributed as the Sheriff may determine. Expenses in respect of destruction, modification, disposal or distribution would fall to the owner of the food to meet.

19.10.6. Compensation

1. In circumstances where a Detention Notice is withdrawn, or the Sheriff refuses to make an order confirming Food Information Law has been contravened, the Food Authority may have to compensate the owner of the food for any depreciation in its value resulting from the action taken by the Authorised Officer.

19.11. Novel Foods

19.11.1. Introduction

- The Novel Foods (Scotland) Regulations 2017 came into force on 01 January 2018, providing Food Authorities with the necessary powers to enforce Regulation (EU) 2015/2283 on Novel Foods which also applied from 01 January 2018.
- 2. A modification of section 9 (enforcement notices) of the Food Safety Act 1990 (as amended) has been provided in the Novel Foods (Scotland) Regulations 2017. It details new provisions with respect to detention and seizure of food in contravention of Article 6(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/2283 regarding unauthorised Novel Food placed on the market. This is because Regulation (EU) 2015/2283 requires that only Novel Foods authorised and included in the 'Union list' may be placed on the market within the EU or used in or on foods, in accordance with conditions of use and the applicable labelling requirements as laid out in Article 6. In line with the new EU Regulation, Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/2470 of 20 December 2017, establishing the Union list of Novel Foods has been published and entered into force on 19 January 2018.

19.11.2. Scope of the powers

The new approach gives powers to Authorised Officers to detain food which is suspected
of not complying with the EU requirements pending further investigation where
suspicions of non-compliance require to be verified. It also allows Authorised Officers to
seize the food to be dealt with by a Sheriff. The Sheriff may then order the destruction
of non-compliant novel food products or that information relating to the food be modified,

destroyed or disposed of where any alternative remedy is not or cannot be applied within a reasonable period to render products compliant with the EU Regulation.

19.11.3. Detention of unauthorised novel foods

- 1. The new approach enables Authorised Officers to detain food for the purposes of determining whether or not it is considered a Novel Food in accordance with Article 6(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/2283. Where it appears to an officer that Article 6(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/2283 is being, or has been contravened, the officer shall give notice that the food is not to be used for human consumption and is not to be removed (except to some place specified in the notice).
- 2. The Authorised Officer must determine whether or not Novel Food Law has been contravened as soon as is reasonably practicable and in any event within 21 days, determine whether or not they are satisfied that the food complies with Article 6(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/2283.

19.11.4. Withdrawal

1. The Authorised Officer must fully withdraw the notice if they are satisfied that the food complies with Article 6(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/2283.

19.11.5. Seizure

- 2. If the officer making the determination is satisfied that contravention of Article 6 (2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/2283 has occurred, the officer must seize the food and/or remove it to be dealt with by a Sheriff. This determination must be made as soon as practicably possible. The Authorised Officer cannot release the seized food, even if assurances regarding rectifying non-compliances are given this can only be done by the Sheriff.
- 3. The Sheriff may then condemn the food and order that it is destroyed or disposed of. The Sheriff may also require that any information relating to the food be modified destroyed or disposed of. Expenses in respect of destruction or/and disposal would fall to the owner of the food to meet.

19.11.6. Compensation

If a notice under subsection (2) (a) is withdrawn, or the Sheriff by whom any food falls to be dealt with under section 9 of the Food Safety Act 1990 (as applied by regulation 5 (2) of the Novel Foods (Scotland) Regulations 2017) refuses to condemn it, the Food Authority may be required to compensate the owner of the food for any depreciation in its value resulting from the action

20 Temperature Control Requirements

20.1. Introduction

1. This sub-section concerns the enforcement of Regulation 30 and Schedule 4 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006.

20.2. General Approach to Temperature Checks

- 1. Schedule 4 does not apply to any food business operation on ships and aircraft and those businesses to which Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 applies. Where applicable, the Schedule requires certain types of perishable food to be maintained within specified temperature ranges. The purpose of checking the temperature of such foods for enforcement purposes is to establish whether these requirements are being met, taking account of any exemptions or tolerances that may apply.
- 2. Where appropriate, regard must be given to any relevant temperature requirements of Annex II of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004.
- 3. Authorised Officers should normally adopt a staged approach to verifying compliance with the temperature requirements of the Regulations as follows:
 - **Stage 1** a check of any temperature monitoring equipment used by the business, including any logs or records derived from it, and verification of the accuracy of temperature monitoring equipment by air temperature measurement if necessary.
 - **Stage 2** measuring between-pack temperature of food without disturbing the state of the food or its individual packaging, although cases may be opened (non-destructive temperature checks).
 - Stage 3 measuring the temperature of the product itself (destructive testing).
- 4. If an Authorised Officer is satisfied after "Stage 1" or "Stage 2" that the relevant temperature requirements are being met, there is no need to move to the next stage and enforcement action should cease.
- 5. If there is no temperature monitoring system, or the Authorised Officer has reasonable doubt about the validity of the information derived from the system where there is one, the Authorised Officer should carry out a "**Stage 2**" check.
- 6. If the temperature measured at "**Stage 2**" gives the Authorised Officer reasonable doubt that the relevant temperature requirements are being met, the Authorised Officer should move on to "**Stage 3**" and measure the temperature of the food.
- 7. "**Stage 3**" product testing (destructive) methods must always be used to produce evidence for a report to the Procurator Fiscal.
- 8. The food business operator or manager should, if present, be invited to witness temperature measurement. This is especially important when evidence is being gathered with a view to possible legal proceedings.

20.3. Temperature Deviations Resulting in a Breach of Regulation 30 / Schedule 4 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006

- Where the food business operator suggests that specified temperatures have not been complied with for unavoidable reasons, the Authorised Officer should discuss the reasons with the food business operator and, where possible, seek agreement on action to prevent any recurrence.
- 2. Authorised Officers should always ensure that any measures taken by the food business operator with respect to food that has been exposed to temperatures in excess of, or below, those permitted by the Regulations are consistent with food safety, and take appropriate action to remove such food from the food chain if necessary.
- 3. If the food itself is out with prescribed temperature control and the Authorised Officer is of the opinion that the food has not been produced, processed or distributed in accordance with the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 the Authorised Officer should normally deal with the food under Regulation 27 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (see also Regulation 23 in this regard). Voluntary procedures to remove food from the food chain may, however, be used in appropriate circumstances (see sub-section 16.4 and 17.3)
- 4. However the food may still be fit for consumption, even if it has not been kept in accordance with the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 and the Authorised Officer should use professional judgement to determine the most appropriate action in these circumstances.
- 5. Authorised Officers should enquire into the history of the food, in particular to ascertain whether it could previously have been exposed to temperatures not in accordance with the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006. Enforcement decisions should take account of the history of the food and whether it is consistent with food safety. Authorised Officers may adopt an educative approach as the first step towards securing compliance and discuss the requirements of the legislation with the food business operator to ensure they understand the controls, why they are needed and how they can be achieved.
- 6. When considering the requirement for a re-heating temperature of 82°C Authorised Officers should consider sympathetically any case made by the business where a reheating temperature of 82°C would materially affect the quality of the food and where a lower temperature and time combination will achieve the same degree of food safety.

20.4. Checking and Calibration of Enforcement Measuring Thermometers etc.

 Thermometers and other temperature measuring devices used for inspection and/or enforcement purposes should be periodically tested and calibrated by a suitably accredited tester (e.g. the instrument manufacturer or a UKAS accredited laboratory or testing house) in accordance with any recommendations of the manufacturer and or supplier, to ensure accuracy, integrity and reliability. A certificate of such calibration should be obtained and retained.

- 2. Food Authorities should also check devices for accuracy at regular intervals between each calibration (e.g. against a reference thermometer used only for that purpose) to ensure they remain within relevant tolerances. Details of such checks should be recorded and these records retained.
- 3. Food Authorities should ensure that temperature measurements that are to be used in evidence should be taken with a thermometer or other measuring device that has a current certificate of calibration.

21 Food Waste

All relevant material on food waste is contained in the Practice Guidance.

22 Distance Selling and Mail Order

All relevant material on distance selling and or mail order is contained in the Practice Guidance. This relates to both food hygiene and food information requirements.

23 Bottled Waters

All relevant material on bottled waters is contained in the Practice Guidance.

The term 'Bottled Water' includes the categories 'Natural Mineral Water', Spring Water' and 'Bottled Drinking Water' for which there are specific requirements to be met prior to marketing.

24 Microbiological Criteria Regulation

All relevant material on Commission Regulation (EC) 2073/2005 on microbiological criteria for foodstuffs is contained in the Practice Guidance.

25 Import of Food from Third Countries

Significant volumes of food are routinely imported into the UK and it is important that effective arrangements are in place in Food Authorities to check imported food both at points of entry and inland. Food Authorities should have regard to the general guidance on enforcement contained in this Code in relation to their imported food enforcement control arrangements.

Further specific guidance on imported food control is provided in the Practice Guidance.

SECTION 4 - INSPECTIONS

26 Food Safety and General Food Law

26.1. Introduction

- This Section deals with responsibilities in relation to Regulation (EC) No 178/2002 on General Food Law. Food Businesses have responsibility for ensuring food safety, quality and presentation under the Act, and for the keeping of traceability records and withdrawal, recall and notification of unsafe food under Regulation (EC) No 178/2002. The General Food Regulations 2004 create offences for breaches of Regulation (EC) No 178/2002.
- 2. Food Authorities should make themselves aware of the main provisions, offences and defences of this legislation, all of which are available from the FSS website. Please see the link at paragraph 5.
- 3. Food Authorities have responsibility for enforcing these Regulations and taking appropriate action in cases of breach or possible breach. For details on what measures may be appropriate, see the sections in this Code on reporting to the Procurator Fiscal, Hygiene Improvement Notices, Prohibition Procedures, Emergency Prohibition Procedures, detention of food, seizure of food, informal approaches etc.
- 4. Regulation 3 of the General Food Regulations 2004 gives Food Authorities specific powers with regard to:
 - a. Imposing restrictions on placing food on the market and requiring its withdrawal from the market in certain circumstances;
 - b. Require food business operators to make information as to the traceability of food available on demand to competent authorities
 - c. Require food business operators to inform and collaborate with the Authority to avoid or reduce risks posed by a food.
- 5. Guidance for food business operators on General Food Law is available at: http://www.foodstandards.gov.scot/business-and-industry/safety-and-regulation/regulation-legislation/general-food-law

27 Interventions

27.1. Introduction

- 1. This sub-section deals with Interventions. It defines the different types of Interventions that Food Authorities may use, how they are planned, programmed and the circumstances in which they should be applied.
- 2. Each Food Authority should complete an annual Service Plan which details the Interventions programme for the coming year. They should ensure such a programme is adequately resourced and the overall plan is subject to approval timeously at the appropriate governance level within the Local Authority.
- 3. The Service Plan should include a statement in relation to the Food Authority's approach or policy on Interventions, Enforcement, and Service Delivery. The Interventions Programme should include the Food Business Establishment profile, the number of Interventions programmed, an estimate of the number of revisits that will be made and an estimation of resources required. The programme should also incorporate resource for new businesses and detail any targeted Intervention activity that the Food Authority intends to carry out including any extra resources this may require. The Food Authority should also identify any priorities relating to nationally or locally driven outcomes, such as compliance with new legislation or improved compliance with existing legislation and other central government initiatives, including compliance with this Code.
- 4. Interventions are key to improving compliance with Food Law. The range of possible Interventions allows Authorised Officers to use their professional judgement to apply a proportionate level of regulatory and enforcement activities to each food business. Interventions should be applied in a risk based manner such that more intensive regulation is directed at those food businesses that present the greatest risk to public health or misleading of the consumer.
- 5. Interventions are defined as activities that are designed to monitor, support and increase Food Law compliance within a Food Business Establishment. They include, but are not restricted to 'Official Controls'.
- 6. 'Official Controls' are defined at EU level at Article 2(1) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004. They are any form of control for the verification of compliance with Food Law.
- 7. Methods and techniques for carrying out tasks related to Official Controls are specified at Article 10 of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004. These include inspection. monitoring, surveillance, verification, audit, sampling and analysis.
- 8. In addition to Official Controls, Interventions also include other activities that are effective in supporting Food Businesses to achieve compliance with Food Law such as the provision of targeted education and advice that takes place at Food Business Establishments or information and intelligence gathering.
- 9. Interventions that are Official Controls must provide sufficient information to Food Authorities to establish that food related activities carried out at Food Business

Establishments comply with Food Law. In line with the general obligations set out at Article 3 of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004, they should be carried out at all stages of production, processing and distribution to establish whether the requirements of relevant Food Law are being met.

27.2. Interventions

- 1. Interventions which are Official Controls include:
 - a. Inspections
 - b. Monitoring
 - c. Surveillance
 - d. Verification
 - e. Audit
 - f. Sampling where the analysis and or examination is to be carried out by an Official Laboratory.
- 2. Other interventions, i.e. those which do not constitute Official Controls include:
 - a. Education, advice and coaching provided at a Food Business Establishment.
 - b. Information and intelligence gathering (including sampling where the analysis or examination is <u>not</u> to be carried out by an Official Laboratory).
- 3. It is recognised that more than one type of Intervention may be carried out during a single visit to a Food Business Establishment. It is also recognised that the Intervention approach used may be influenced by the findings during a visit to an establishment. In these cases, Food Authorities should record the basis for the choice of Intervention(s) used in the establishment file and management information software, and for monitoring purposes, should record the most appropriate Intervention.

27.3. Unannounced Official Controls

- 1. In accordance with Article 3(2) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004, the general principle is that all Official Control Interventions must be un-announced. Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 Article 3(2) states that:
 - "Official Controls shall be carried out without prior warning, except in cases such as audits where prior notification of the Feed or Food Business Operator is necessary"
- 2. A Food Authority's Intervention Programme should provide for Food Business Establishments to be subject to Intervention at times when they are operating and open for business, whether or not that coincides with the Food Authority's normal hours of work. Food Business Establishments that only operate at night, at weekends or in the early hours of the morning should be subject to Interventions at these times.

Professional judgement should be applied in respect of establishments subject to 24 hour opening in determining the most appropriate time(s) to carry out an Intervention at such establishments.

- 3. In certain exceptional circumstances, there may be occasions when it is advantageous to give advance notice, particularly when the purpose of an Intervention is to observe and / or evaluate a particular process in operation. Authorised Officers should exercise discretion in this area guided by the overriding aim of ensuring compliance with Food Law (see also Section 7 of the Code on obtaining entry to Crown Premises). In such circumstances (with the exception of relevant Crown Premises) it will be necessary to schedule unannounced visits within the Intervention Programme. Under no circumstances should all Interventions at an establishment be pre-announced, unless the business is operating as a private dwelling-house. In such circumstances, 24 hours' notice of the intended entry has to be given to the occupier, in accordance with Regulation 14 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006
- 4. A Food Authority's approach to Interventions out-of-hours should be documented in its Food Service Plan.
- 5. If a Food Authority has difficulty complying with this requirement in relation to specific establishments, this must be raised with FSS.

27.4. Records pertaining to Official Control Interventions (see sub-section 33)

- 1. Sufficiently detailed notes including the appropriate aide memoire, any contemporaneous notes, or similar, of Official Control Interventions must be produced and retained. These shall include records:
 - a. Identifying the full scope of the Official Control Intervention.
 - b. Demonstrate the evidence identified and or examined to demonstrate both compliance and non-compliance with Food Law.

27.5. Food Hygiene Interventions

- 1. Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 defines "Food Hygiene" as: the measures and conditions necessary to control hazards and to ensure fitness for human consumption of a foodstuff, taking into account its intended use.
- 2. Food Hygiene Interventions are part of the system for ensuring that food meets the requirements of Food Law, including microbiological quality, absence of pathogenic micro-organisms and safety for consumption.
- 3. Each Food Authority must document, maintain and implement a Food Hygiene Interventions Programme that includes all the establishments for which the Food Authority has enforcement responsibility for Food Hygiene Law.
- 4. The programme should be based on the Food Hygiene Interventions ratings that have been determined in accordance with Annex 5.

5. Inspection has been the traditional method for authorities to ensure Food Business Operators comply with Food Law and some Food Authorities may decide that it is still the most effective Intervention to utilise in this respect.

27.6. Food Standards Interventions

- Food Standards Interventions are part of the system for ensuring that food meets the requirements of Food Standards Law, including proper presentation, labelling and advertising so as not to confuse or mislead; compliance with compositional standards; and the absence of non-permitted or excessive levels of additives, contaminants and residues.
- 2. Each Food Authority must document, maintain and implement a Food Standards Interventions Programme that includes all the establishments for which the Food Authority has Food Standards Law enforcement responsibility. The programme should be based on the Food Standards Interventions ratings that have been determined in accordance with Annex 5.
- Inspection has been the traditional method for authorities to ensure Food Business
 Operators comply with Food Law and some Food Authorities may decide that it is still
 the most effective Intervention to utilise in this respect.

27.7. Definitions

1. Article 2 of Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004 provides the following definitions of Official Controls:

'Inspection' means the examination of any aspect of feed, food, animal health and animal welfare in order to verify that such aspect(s) comply with the legal requirements of feed and food law and animal health and welfare rules.

'Monitoring' means conducting a planned sequence of observations or measurements with a view to obtaining an overview of the state of compliance with feed or food law, animal health and animal welfare rules.

'Surveillance' means a careful observation of one or more feed or food businesses, feed or food business operators or their activities.

'Verification' means checking by examination and the consideration of objective evidence, whether specified requirements have been fulfilled.

'Audit' means a systematic and independent examination to determine whether activities and related results comply with planned arrangements and whether these arrangements are implemented effectively and are suitable to achieve objectives.

'Sampling for analysis' means taking feed or food or any other substance (including from the environment) relevant to the production, processing and distribution of feed or food or to the health of animals, in order to verify through analysis compliance with feed or food law or animal health rules.

27.8. Inspections and Audits

27.8.1. Carrying out an inspection or audit

- 1. An inspection will consider the appropriate elements set out in the relevant inspection form for the business concerned. Food Authorities or their regional groups may develop and use food inspection forms, providing all the elements of an inspection appropriate to the type of business being inspected are included. Authorised Officers must use their professional judgement in selecting which elements of the inspection form to examine in detail. This will be dependent on the approach the inspection takes:
 - a. **A Full Inspection** which is a check on compliance with legal requirements in accordance with elements, set out in section 28 of this Code. A full inspection will consider all aspects of a food business including structure, food safety management and confidence in management arrangements; or
 - b. **A Partial Inspection** which is an inspection that covers only certain elements of the inspection as laid down in the Practice Guidance.
- 2. It is not necessary to inspect every aspect of a food business at every inspection, however, where the scope of an inspection is limited, the reasons for adopting this approach must be documented on the food establishment file and the scope of the partial inspection must be specified in the inspection report (Annex 6 provides a model Food Business Establishment Intervention Report).
- 3. An audit may be carried out where a Food Business Operator has put in place a documented food safety management system to address the requirements of Article 5 of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004. Authorised Officers will require an awareness of the food safety management system operated by the business, in order to plan an appropriate audit. An audit may include:
 - a. Audit of a complete food safety management system;
 - b. Audit of selected elements of a food safety management system, where the system is complex;
 - c. Audit of part of a system in relation to a particular product; or
 - d. Audit of certain organisational arrangements, for example, temperature monitoring (see sub- section 20 regarding food temperature checks).
- 4. Following an inspection, partial inspection, or audit, an Authorised Officer should consider revising the Intervention rating of the establishment in accordance with **Annex** 5.

27.8.2. Initial Inspections of New Food Establishments

- 1. This sub-section does not apply to establishments at the level of primary production.
- 2. Food Authorities should make use of information supplied to them by Food Business Operators in connection with the registration or application for Approval of their Food Business Establishments in accordance with Article 31 of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 in order to determine when to carry out the initial inspection.
- New Food Business Establishments that come to the attention of the Food Authority for the first time should be subject to an initial inspection and should be prioritised in accordance with the food registration details, following which Intervention rating(s) for the establishment should be determined.
- 4. An Authorised Officer carrying out the initial inspection of a new Food Business Establishment must:
 - a. Establish the scope of the business and the relevant Food Law that applies to the operations taking place;
 - Thoroughly and systematically gather and record information from the observation of practices, procedures and processes, including procedures based on HACCP principles and discussion with food handlers, contractors, Food Business Operators and managers,
 - c. Determine whether it is necessary to collect samples of raw materials, ingredients, additives, intermediates, finished products or materials and articles in contact with food for analysis and/or examination,
 - d. Identify any actual or potential breaches of Food Law and if appropriate, gather and preserve evidence,
 - e. Determine relevant enforcement action and communicate to the Food Business Operator an intention to carry out such action(s).

27.8.3. Samples

- 1. All samples which are sent to an Official Laboratory whether informal or formal constitute Official Control samples.
- 2. Sub-section 38.1 provides the definition of "formal" samples which is relevant to any possible legal proceedings in the Courts relating to the results of analysis and/or examination of samples.

27.9. Frequency of Intervention at Establishments

- 1. Intervention ratings determine:
 - a. The interval that should elapse between one Intervention at a Food Business Establishment and the next; and

- b. The priority of the next Intervention at that Food Business Establishment, relative to the other Food Business Establishments in the Food Authority's planned Intervention Programme.
- 2. The Food Authority Food's Service Plan should contain details on how new Food Business Establishments are to be included in the Authority's planned Intervention Programme.

27.10. Primary Production

1. Annex 10 of this Code concerns the enforcement of most primary food and feed production activities. The table at Section 2.21, and copied here, lays out the arrangements:

Primary Production Activity	Annex 5	Annex 10
Dairy farms (including goat and sheep's milk)	✓	
Farm shops	✓	
Sprouted Seeds ⁴⁹	✓	
Fruit and vegetable production for human		✓
consumption (including "pick your own")		
Honey production		✓
Game Larders		✓
Livestock farms (for meat) – feed and food		✓
Fish farms		✓
Arable farms ⁵⁰ – feed and food		✓
Vegetable production if only for animal feed		✓
Egg Production holdings	Neither – RPID on behalf of FSS ⁵¹	
Shellfish	Neither - FSS	

27.11. Establishments Subject to Annex 5

1. Intervention Programmes should be planned so that establishments receive an Intervention no later than 28 days after the scheduled date as detailed in **Annex 5**. In circumstances outside the control of the Food Authority, such as seasonal business closures, Food Authorities have the discretion to reschedule an Intervention.

27.12. Establishments Intervention Rated Category A or B for Food Hygiene or Category A for Food Standards

1. The appropriate planned Intervention for an establishment that has been given an Intervention rating of A or B for food hygiene or A for food standards, should be an inspection, partial inspection or audit as defined in sub-section 27.8.1, which should be

⁴⁹ Sprouted seed production is an approval process. Please refer to Sections 34 and 35.

⁵⁰ Arable crops are crops that must be further processed. They include grains e.g. barley, oats, wheat and oilseed crops, as well as sugar beet.

⁵¹ Poultry Unit of Scottish Government is responsible for carrying out official controls and taking enforcement action to the level of a Hygiene Improvement Notice (Refer to Annex 10)

- carried out at appropriate intervals in accordance with the prescribed frequencies specified in **Annex 5**.
- 2. Any other additional Intervention, such as sampling or education and training should be recorded against the establishment for the purpose of monitoring enforcement actions but should not be used as the Intervention planned by the Intervention frequency as given in **Annex 5**.

27.13. Establishments Intervention rated category C for food hygiene or category B for food standards

- 1. Establishments that have been given an Intervention rating of C for food hygiene or B for food standards should receive an Intervention at appropriate intervals in accordance with the prescribed frequencies specified in **Annex 5**. Such Interventions should consist of an inspection, partial inspection or audit until such time as the establishment is considered by the Food Authority to be 'broadly compliant' with relevant Food Law. Once broad compliance has been achieved, planned Interventions may alternate between inspections, partial inspections, or audits and other Official Controls as defined in subsection 27.2. This does not preclude Food Authorities from undertaking other additional Interventions such as coaching or advisory visits.
- For the purpose of this section 'broadly compliant', in respect of food hygiene, is defined as an establishment that has an Intervention rating score of not more than 10 points under each of the following three parts of **Annex 5:** Part 2: Level of (Current) Compliance

 Hygiene and Level of (Current) Compliance – Structure; and Part 3: Confidence in Management.
- 3. For the purposes of this section, 'broadly compliant', in respect of food standards, is defined as an establishment that has an Intervention rating score of not more than ten points under each of the following parts of **Annex 5.3**: Part 2: Level of (Current) Compliance; and Part 3: Confidence in Management/Control Systems.
- 4. A visit to an establishment for the purpose of obtaining a sample does not constitute a planned Intervention unless the sampling activity forms a component part of a wider reaching Official Control that overall provides sufficient information to allow the Authorised Officer to determine the level of compliance.

27.14. Establishments Intervention Rated D for Food Hygiene.

1. Establishments that have been given an Intervention rating of D for food hygiene should receive an Intervention at appropriate intervals, in accordance with the prescribed frequencies specified in **Annex 5**. Such Interventions can alternate between an Intervention that is an Official Control and an Intervention that is not an Official Control.

27.15. Establishments Intervention Rated E for Food Hygiene or Category C for Food Standards

1. Establishments that have been given an Intervention rating of category E for food hygiene, or category C for food standards may be subject to an Alternative Enforcement

- Strategy (see sub-section 4.12 and **Annex 5**, Sections A5.2. (food hygiene) and A5.5 (food standards).
- 2. For establishments subject to Approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 and dairy farms, the use of Alternative Enforcement Strategies is not an appropriate form of Intervention. The Intervention for such an establishment should be selected from those laid down in sub-section 27.2.
- 3. Food Authorities must ensure that these establishments continue to be subject to Official Controls to investigate complaints. These establishments must, as a minimum, be subject to an Intervention by the Food Authority, which may take the form of an Alternative Enforcement Strategy, not less than once every three years for food hygiene and five years for food standards.
- 4. It is not intended that the flexibility offered to implement Alternative Enforcement Strategies should preclude full inspection, partial inspection or audit of such establishments, where any of these are the Food Authority's preferred Intervention option.

27.16. Revising the Intervention type and Intervention rating

- 1. The Intervention rating(s) of a Food Business Establishment may only be revised at the conclusion of an inspection, partial inspection or audit and in accordance with **Annex 5** (or any amendment thereto that may be notified to Food Authorities by the FSS). An Authorised Officer must have gathered sufficient information to justify revising the Intervention rating and the reasons for revision must be recorded on the establishment file and management information software.
- 2. Where new information arises, in the case of a justified complaint or unsatisfactory sampling result, the Food Authority should consider whether it is appropriate to conduct an inspection, partial inspection or audit to investigate the matter.
- 3. An explanation for the choice of Intervention should be documented in the Food Business Establishment file and management information software in every case.
- 4. If when conducting a planned Intervention, other than an inspection, partial inspection or audit, an Authorised Officer establishes that the nature of a food business has changed substantially or the level of compliance has deteriorated, the Intervention should be changed to an inspection or partial inspection and the Intervention rating revised as necessary. Equally, where new information arises, in the case for example of a justified compliant or poor sampling result, the Food Authority should reconsider both the scheduling and appropriateness of the next planned Intervention for that establishment.

27.17. Timing of Interventions

1. To determine the appropriate timing of interventions, Food Authorities should have regard to all relevant and available information. This includes:

- a. The hours of operation of the Food Business Establishment.
- b. Seasonal factors (where applicable).
- 2. A Food Authority's Intervention Programme must provide for Food Business Establishments to be subject to Intervention at times when they are open for business, whether or not that coincides with the Food Authority's normal hours of work. Food Business Establishments that operate at night, at weekends or in the early hours of the morning should be subject to Interventions at these times. Professional judgement should be applied in respect of establishments subject to 24 hour opening in determining the most appropriate time(s) to carry out an Intervention at such establishments.
- 3. The Food Authority's approach to Interventions out-of-hours should be documented in its Food Service Plan.

27.18. Need to Defer Planned Intervention

- 1. Circumstances may arise where FSS requires Food Authorities to defer their Interventions in order to take urgent action over a period of time.
- 2. Such situations may include those where there is evidence that:
 - a. An unsafe practice is occurring or has occurred which represents a significant hazard to public health;
 - b. A particular food handling or food preparation practice is found to entail a previously unsuspected hazard to public health;
 - c. A foodstuff previously thought to be safe is found to be hazardous to public health;
 - d. A food with widespread distribution is found to be contaminated and thereby presents a significant hazard to public health;
 - e. A Food Authority requires assistance in delivering Official Controls, for example, in relation to: large scale public events (e.g. sporting events, music festivals etc.); adverse weather; emergency situations; significant food incidents.
 - f. As a result of an FSS direction.
 - g. A food with widespread distribution is the subject of fraud in labelling or presentation.
 - h. In the case of primary production, an occurrence on-farm of a contagious animal disease (such as Blue Tongue) or a natural disaster (such as severe flooding) makes on-farm inspection impractical.
- 3. Where such a situation arises FSS, by means of a communication issued in accordance with sub-section 11.2, may require Food Authorities to take specific action. Food Authorities are required to have regard to and to act on, any such communication.

- 4. Discussions will normally take place with SFELC before Food Authorities are asked to defer their Interventions. In all cases, FSS will, before taking action under this section, consider whether urgent action by Food Authorities is necessary to protect public health or the interests of consumers.
- 5. Food Authorities will be asked to provide information to FSS about the action that they have taken, in response to requests under this section and any action taken should be documented.(also see section 12).

27.19. Combining Interventions

 Where the same Authorised Officer is responsible for enforcement of both food hygiene and food standards matters in an establishment, the Authorised Officer should decide whether it is appropriate to cover both matters at a single visit, even though an Intervention may not be due under one of the Food Authority's planned Intervention Programmes.

27.20. Larger Food Establishments

1. Larger Food Business Establishments may have smaller Food Business Establishments on site under the control of different Food Business Operators e.g. coffee shops. Such establishments are subject to separate registration (see sub-section 6.4.6) and hence separate Interventions are required as appropriate. Food Authorities may, however, wish to co-ordinate their activities in such a way that they may carry out programmed Interventions of these smaller establishments whilst they are on site to inspect the main Food Business Establishment (or elements thereof).

27.21. Factory, Freezer and Fishing Vessels – Hygiene Inspection

- 1. In addition to the planned Intervention Programme of land based establishments, coastal Food Authorities will need to consider the inspection of factory, freezer and fishing vessels. Such inspection will normally be carried out whilst vessels are in port.
- Inspection of factory, freezer or fishing vessels whilst at sea should not normally be undertaken by Authorised Officers of Food Authorities. In the case of factory vessels, there may be circumstances when inspections can only be carried out when the factory vessels are moored offshore.
- 3. To assist in carrying out inspections of fishing vessels only, the SFELC Fish Hygiene Group has produced an inspection form to ensure that all hygiene requirements are met. This form should not be used for factory and freezer vessels, which are subject to Approval and a different enforcement regime.
- 4. The frequency of inspections of fishing vessels should be set out in the Food Authority's Food Service Plan.
- 5. While a vessel may be approved by another Food Authority, there is nothing to prevent any Authorised Officer of any other Food Authority from inspecting the vessel, as long as they are satisfied that they have the appropriate legal authority to inspect and have contacted the Food Authority that has Approved the vessel and that Food Authority

considers it necessary. Where, during an inspection, contravention of the Regulations is identified, the Authorised Officer should notify the Food Authority where the vessel is normally based, of the contravention. The Food Authority receiving details of the contravention should liaise with the notifying Food Authority and take whatever follow-up action is necessary.

27.22. Inspection of Moveable Establishments / Premises: Trains and Long Distance Coaches

- Before considering the inspection of trains or long distance coaches, relevant information should be obtained from the Home Authority and/or the train operator and/or coach operator, as appropriate. Inspection and visits to such moveable establishments and/or premises should be carried out in liaison with the train and or coach operator and should be duly recorded.
- 2. For information on the inspection of ships and aircraft, see sub-section 30.

28 How Inspections Should Be Carried Out

28.1. Inspections – General

- 1. Inspections should be based on the relevant inspection form, where one has been developed, for the establishment concerned.
- 2. The inspection form is intended to assist Authorised Officers and businesses by introducing a structured approach to the inspection process consistent with quality assurance practice. It is not necessary to inspect every aspect of an establishment at every inspection, e.g. an inspection of a supermarket's in-store bakery or restaurant operated by that supermarket.
- 3. The inspection process should begin with a review of the information held on record by the Food Authority in relation to the Food Business Establishment to be inspected (See sub-section 27.4)
- 4. At an appropriate point at the beginning of the inspection, the Authorised Officer should discuss with the Food Business Operator or representative the purpose and scope of the inspection, whether there have been any changes in activities since the last visit and what the Authorised Officer intends to do.
- 5. An inspection should include the identification of all the food related activities undertaken by the business at the establishment, the areas of the establishment used for the preparation, production and storage of foodstuffs, any processes used and the staff involved.
- 6. Staff of Food Business Establishments who have been given specific responsibilities for ensuring compliance with relevant legal requirements may be questioned in order to verify that they understand their duties and are carrying them out effectively.
- 7. An assessment of whether to take samples, and if so what to sample, should be an integral part of every inspection but particularly in food manufacturing, packing and catering businesses.
- 8. Inspections may also be for purposes connected with the Home Authority, Originating Authority, or Primary Authority (England and Wales), for example, advising Food Business Operators on Food Law and ways in which they can comply with it.
- 9. Authorised Officers should offer advice where it is appropriate or is requested, and should encourage Food Business Operators through an educative approach to adopt best and/or good practice.
- 10. At the conclusion of every inspection, the Authorised Officer should discuss any contravention of Food Law discovered such as:
 - a. Any corrective action necessary;
 - b. The time-scale for corrective action; and

- c. Any further action the Authorised Officer intends to take and any recommendations of best and/or good practice that the Authorised Officer considers appropriate.
- 11. In this closing discussion and in subsequent reports or correspondence, Authorised Officers should clearly differentiate between action required to comply with legal requirements and recommendations of best and/or good practice.
- 12. The Authorised Officer should, on request, advise and discuss with the Food Business Operator, the intervention or rating applied to the business.
- 13. The Authorised Officer may wish to consider if further intervention strategies may be appropriate e.g. education or training.

28.2. Food Hygiene Inspections

- 1. The approach to inspection will depend on the legal requirements and the extent to which the business has documented its food safety management procedures.
- 2. In general, an Authorised Officer conducting a food hygiene inspection should:
 - a. Assess the risk of the food business establishment failing to meet food hygiene requirements;
 - Assess the hazards posed by the activities of the business, the Food Business
 Operator's understanding of those hazards, and the application of appropriate
 controls having regard to the nature and size of the business;
 - c. Establish whether food is being handled and produced hygienically having regard to subsequent processing;
 - Assess and verify appropriate procedures based on HACCP principles appropriate
 to the nature and size of the business, confirming that controls are in place and
 operating effectively and that appropriate corrective action is taken when
 necessary;
 - e. Assess the efficacy of the controls in place to manage the risk of cross contamination between raw and ready-to-eat foods;
 - f. Establish whether food is being handled and produced hygienically, is safe to eat and that relevant temperature controls are being observed;
 - g. Recommend good food hygiene practice in accordance with EU and UK Industry Guides, relevant sector specific code/s and other relevant technical standards and promote continued improvements in hygiene standards through the adoption of best and/or good practice;
 - h. Check the source and any health or identification marking of raw materials and the identification marking and destination of finished food products. Where deficiencies in health or identification marking are identified, Authorised Officers should refer to and implement any relevant provisions of sub-sections 10 and 12

- of this Code and consider using their powers under Regulation 27 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (see also Regulation 23 in this regard) to remove affected products from the food chain; and
- In relation to retail and catering businesses that sell and or use live bivalve molluscs, ensure that where parcels of live bivalve molluscs are split before sale to the ultimate consumer, that information on identification marks is retained for at least 60 days.
- 3. In addition to the general requirements detailed above, a food hygiene inspection should include if appropriate:
 - a. A discussion with any staff responsible for monitoring and corrective action at critical control points to confirm that control is effective;
 - A physical inspection to determine whether critical controls have been identified and whether the controls are in place and to assess compliance with relevant Food Law;
 - An assessment of compliance with the traceability requirements of Article 18 of Regulation (EC) No 178/2002;
 - d. A discussion regarding any hazards that have been identified by the Authorised Officer that have not been covered by the food safety management system; and
 - e. A discussion regarding any failure to implement or monitor any critical controls that have been identified by the food business.
- 4. Published UK Guides to Good Practice may be particularly relevant to certain establishments subject to Food Law as will other published recommended Industry Codes of Practice. Authorised Officers may draw these to the attention of Food Business Operators in appropriate circumstances.
- 5. The full scope of the food hygiene inspection is detailed in the relevant inspection form for the business concerned.

28.3. Food Standards Inspections

- Particular attention should be paid to relevant key control points, mixing stages when ingredients are added, monitoring and verification procedures, corrective actions and documentation. In particular, an Authorised Officer conducting a food standards inspection should:
 - a. Assess the risk of the food business failing to meet food standards requirements;
 - b. Consider the existence and effectiveness of management systems designed to ensure that food standards requirements are met and, where they exist, test their effectiveness:

- c. Assess compliance with composition, presentation and labelling requirements by examining advertisements, labels, descriptions, menus, claims, recipes and other records:
- d. Assess compliance with the traceability requirements of Article 18 of Regulation (EC) No 178/2002;
- e. Assess compliance with supplier specifications; and
- f. Recommend good practice in accordance with relevant industry codes and other relevant technical standards.
- 2. The full scope of the food standards inspection is detailed in the relevant inspection form for the business concerned.

28.4. Enforcement Action and Revisits - Food Hygiene and Food Standards

- 1. Food businesses that fail to comply with significant or serious statutory requirements must be subject to appropriate enforcement action and revisit inspection. Authorised Officers should have regard to the SFELC guidance⁵² regarding the use of trigger values to initiate revisit inspections and or secondary inspections.
- 2. Failure to comply with significant statutory requirements includes failure to comply with:
 - a. A single requirement that compromises food safety, compromises public health or prejudices consumers;
 - b. A number of requirements that, taken together, indicate ineffective management;
 - c. The requirements of a Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notice or Order (food hygiene)
 - d. The requirements of an Emergency Prohibition Notice or Order (food standards).
- 3. Revisit inspections under this section should be based on the relevant inspection form, where one has been developed, for the business concerned, although the inspection may focus on the significant statutory requirements that were found to be contravened at the previous inspection, partial inspection or audit.
- 4. The timing of the revisit inspection will be determined by the action taken as a result of the earlier inspection, partial inspection or audit.
- 5. Such an inspection should, whenever practicable, be undertaken by the Authorised Officer who undertook the original inspection, partial inspection or audit.
- 6. The Food Authority's approach to revisits and enforcement action should be part of their documented Food Service Plan or Enforcement Policy (see sub-section 14.5).

5

⁵²http://www.foodstandards.gov.scot/publications-and-research/trigger-value-for-secondary-inspections-november-2006

28.5. Clothing and Equipment

- 1. Food Authorities should provide Authorised Officers who carry out inspections, partial inspections or audits with clean protective clothing including headgear and footwear consistent with good industry practice.
- Food Authorities should require Authorised Officers to wear protective clothing, give any
 relevant information on their health status when requested and adhere to any
 reasonable precautions that are required by the business being inspected or audited.
 Authorised Officers should wear appropriate protective clothing etc. if it is provided by
 the Food Business.
- 3. Food Authorities should provide their Authorised Officers with the equipment and facilities necessary to enable them to carry out their inspection, partial inspection or audit competently and in accordance with Food Law and the standards in this Code. In addition, Food Authorities should provide their Authorised Officers with appropriate clothing and equipment when they carry out other types of intervention.

29 Interventions at Approved Establishments – Additional Requirements

29.1. Introduction

1. This sub-section requires Food Authorities to identify Food Business Establishments within their enforcement remit that are subject to approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 and ensure they are approved and subject to interventions as appropriate. It also sets out specific requirements on sampling at each inspection of a live bivalve mollusc dispatch or purification centre and on following-up adverse sample results.

29.2. General Requirements

1. Food Authorities should ensure that product-specific establishments in their area that are subject to approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 are identified and appropriately approved, as required by the relevant legislation and subjected to regular interventions.

29.3. Interventions at Establishments Subject to Approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004

- 1. The minimum number of food hygiene interventions at establishments subject to approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 should be conducted as necessary in accordance with **Annex 5**. The Food Authority shall keep the approval of establishments under review when carrying out Official Controls.
- 2. The use of Alternative Enforcement Strategies is not an appropriate form of intervention for an establishment subject to approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004. The intervention for such an establishment should be selected from those laid down in subsection 27.2.

29.4. Live Bivalve Molluscs: Examination of Registration Documents

1. Food Authorities should carry out regular examinations of registration documents to determine their accuracy. The examination of the documents and samples should normally be carried out as part of the inspection of dispatch or purification centres and processing establishments. (See sub-sections 12.5 and 36 of this Code and the Practice Guidance).

29.5. Sampling as Part of the Inspection

- 1. Each inspection of a dispatch or purification centre should include the taking of samples for laboratory tests. The Food Authority must investigate test results that show breaches of the end product standard.
- 2. If necessary, further sampling and laboratory tests should be undertaken in the relevant harvesting area, relaying area, dispatch or purification centre to establish the cause of the non-compliance and any corrective action which is needed.

- 3. Where necessary, Food Authorities should communicate test results which do not comply with the end product standard to neighbouring Food Authorities' responsible for the relevant harvesting area, relaying area or purification centre.
- 4. Food Authorities should also communicate the results of any samples of live bivalve molluscs to the operator of the centre from where the samples were procured. The Food Authority should also notify the FSS of the results of any samples that may indicate a significant variation in the quality of production areas or relaying areas.

30 Inspection of Ships and Aircraft

30.1. Introduction

- 1. The Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 includes any ship or aircraft in the definition of premises. However, Schedule 4 of these Regulations, which sets out specific temperature control requirements does not, by virtue of Section 1(b), apply to these means of transport. The relevant temperature requirements in Annex II of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 do, however, apply.
- 2. In terms of the Food Safety (Ships and Aircraft) (England and Scotland) Order 2003, only section (a) of Article 2(1) giving the definition of "the principal Hygiene and Temperature Control provisions" and Section 2 (b) of the Schedule have been revoked. Hence, the definitions in this Order remain in Food Law for the application of the Act, where appropriate.
- 3. The range and variety of vessels, from cruise liners, passenger ferries and merchant ships to training yachts, is an important factor when planning inspection activities on board vessels. In respect of aircraft, primary consideration should be given to the origin of the food on board, including water and other drinks, and the transport to, and loading of, the aircraft.
- 4. The aim of the legislation will best be achieved by adopting a balanced approach of inspection and professional judgement.

30.2. Background and Relationship to Other Inspections

- 1. Authorised Officers should bear in mind that other parts of this Code and corresponding Practice Guidance are primarily designed for the inspection of fixed premises, and that there are significant differences between these and ships and aircraft. When conducting inspections of ships and aircraft, Authorised Officers should therefore take account of, and give precedence to, the content of this sub-section and the corresponding Practice Guidance.
- 2. A strategy for frequency of inspection should be adopted, based on knowledge about different types of craft, their origin and history (see also sub-section 6.8.1 for ship and aircraft registration information, sub-section 31 in relation to ships inspections, and sub-section 32 in relation to aircraft inspections). Before considering a ship or aircraft inspection, all relevant information should be obtained from the Home Authority (HA), the shipping operator or the airline, as appropriate. Inspections of, and visits to, ships and aircraft should be duly recorded in accordance with the Scottish Regulators' Strategic Code of Practice.

30.3. Enforcement Issues

Authorised Officers who require access to secure areas of ports or airports to undertake
their duties will need clearance under the Aviation and Maritime Security Act 1990. Food
Authorities should therefore make arrangements to obtain appropriate security
clearance for their staff so that they have unrestricted access, subject to compliance

- with the normal security procedures of the facility concerned (see sub-section 30.4 regarding UK military ships and aircraft).
- 2. Food hygiene standards on ships and aircraft should meet the relevant requirements of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004.
- 3. A Hygiene Improvement Notice or a Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notice may be served under the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 in respect of an aircraft or ship that is registered in the United Kingdom. The conditions that must be met before such a notice can be served are the same as apply in relation to fixed premises.
- 4. In the case of contraventions that do not warrant service of a notice, an enforcing Food Authority may consider liaising with the Home Authority, and should do so if the Home Authority has specifically requested information on inspections.
- 5. An Authorised Officer may also serve a Hygiene Improvement Notice or Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notice in relation to a foreign registered ship or aircraft. In such cases, the Authorised Officer should contact the UK office of the company or handling agent. If considered necessary, in respect of ships, the Authorised Officer should also contact the Maritime and Coastguard Agency (MCA) at the earliest opportunity (see subsection 31.4). Where there is no such UK office of the company or handling agent, the competent authority in the country where the ship or aircraft is registered should be made aware of the defects found.
- 6. If the craft is registered in another Member State, the procedures set out in sub-section 13 on liaison with other Member States should be followed. Any difficulties should be discussed with FSS.
- 7. If the craft is registered in a Third Country, the FSS should be given full details to allow the matter(s) to be raised with the competent authorities in the relevant country.

30.4. UK Military Ships and Aircraft

- 1. Authorised Officers should refer to sub-section 7 Crown and Police Premises in relation to security considerations when visiting UK military ships and aircraft, which must be regarded as Group 3 premises. This requires prior notification before a proposed visit. Any food safety issues found on inspection, which concern UK military ships and aircraft should be brought to the attention of Service Environmental Health leads and the relevant Home Authority for the particular Service (see below for details). Authorised Officers must bear in mind the ultimate purpose of military ships and aircraft, and that galley design may have been constrained for operational reasons. Military policy, procedures and practices should therefore be given due consideration.
- 2. Authorised Officers should also take account of the relevant parts of "JSP 456 Defence Catering Manual Vol. 3", which is available on the individual Home Authority's websites.
- 3. Only military aircraft used for "Air Trooping" should be included in inspection programmes. No food establishment business activities take place on armed forces' yachts.

4. Authorised Officers should contact Portsmouth City Council, the Royal Navy Home Authority for procedural guidance prior to any proposed visit to a Royal Navy ship or submarine. Wycombe District Council, the Royal Air Force Home Authority, should be contacted for guidance prior to any proposed visit to Royal Air Force aircraft.

Royal Navy

Home Authority: Portsmouth City Council. Tel: (02392) 834253.

Environmental Health Lead: SO2 Environmental Health Policy.

Tel: (02392) 625857

Royal Air Force

Home Authority: Wycombe District Council. Tel: (01494) 421710

Environmental Health Lead: Command Environmental Health Officer Tel: (01494)

494334

Army

Home Authority: Rushmoor Borough Council. Tel: (01252) 398398

Environmental Health Lead: SO1 Environmental Health Policy

Tel: (01276) 412931

31 Ship Inspections

31.1. Preparation

- 1. Before commencing an inspection, Authorised Officers should ascertain when the vessel was last inspected by requesting a copy of the previous inspection report from the Master or from another UK Food Authority.
- 2. The Authorised Officer should then be able to decide whether there is a need to carry out an inspection for food safety purposes. If no previous inspection certificate is available, and after taking other factors into account (see sub-section 6.8.1), the Authorised Officer should decide whether an inspection is needed.
- 3. It might be necessary to follow up the findings reflected in the report of a previous inspection and a decision can therefore be made as to the type and extent of the inspection to be undertaken.
- The Authorised Officer should ensure that the Ship's Master is aware of the purpose of the inspection and also determine the scope of the food business activities taking place on the vessel.
- 5. Initial discussions with the Ships Master or representative should include consideration of any documentation that is available and identification of all food and drink related activities undertaken on the vessel, including drinking water, water used in galleys, and any other areas on board where food and drink is prepared or served.
- 6. Where arrangements are in place, Home or Originating Authorities should ensure that shipping operators are aware of their responsibilities in relation to providing information. Home or Originating Authorities should provide relevant information to other Food Authorities, when requested to do so and, where this relates to the general operating policy and procedures of the shipping operator, the operator should be afforded appropriate confidentiality.

31.2. Inspection of the Vessel

- 1. When there is an adverse report from a previous inspection or the vessel has not been inspected (also see sub-section 6.8), Authorised Officers may need to carry out an inspection of the relevant parts of the vessel.
- 2. Items for consideration include:
 - a. Specifications and sourcing of food and water.
 - b. Transport to the vessel, loading and subsequent storage.
 - c. Subject to the type of vessel, the facilities, including equipment for food preparation, production, and storage and the storage, distribution and quality of water used in the food areas or available for drinking purposes.

- d. Adequacy of procedures based on the HACCP principles, which will depend on the type of vessel.
- e. Food temperature requirements in Annex II of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004.
- f. Commensurate with their food handling activities, the food handlers' knowledge of food hygiene and own health status.
- g. Food and water sampling.
- h. Pest control procedures.
- i. Any known adverse report, cases or outbreaks of foodborne illness and or other incident.

31.3. Action on Conclusion of the Inspection

1. Following completion of the inspection, the findings should be discussed with the Ship's Master or delegated representative, giving an indication of the expected timescale of any corrective actions necessary. An inspection report⁵³ should be prepared and given to the Ships Master, and a copy should also be issued to the owner. A further copy should be sent to the MCA.⁵⁴ If it is not possible for a full report to be completed before the vessel's departure, this should be explained to the Master or his representative and forwarded at the first available opportunity.

31.4. Liaison with the Maritime and Coastguard Agency (MCA)

- Contact should be maintained with the MCA in accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) between the Association of Port Health Authorities (APHA) and the MCA dealing with non-military vessels. Exchanges of copies of relevant inspection reports relating to food safety on ships should be undertaken between PHAs and the MCA, in accordance with the MoU.
- 2. Should there be difficulties with serious shortcomings relating to the existence of a health risk condition (as defined by Regulation 7(2) / Regulation 8(4) of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006, i.e. there is a risk / imminent risk of injury to health) concerning food and water safety whilst a vessel is in port, consideration should be given to liaising with the MCA for the instigation of action to detain the vessel in accordance with procedures in the MoU. Such deficiencies should also be reported to the Competent Authority of the state of registration of the vessel (see sub-section 13).

31.5. Frequency of Inspection

1. The frequency of inspection of vessels should be based on the use of the Ship Sanitation Certificates brought into effect by the International Health Regulations 2005 of the World

⁵³http://www.who.int/ihr/publications/handbook_ships_inspection/en/

⁵⁴ Maritime and Coastguard Agency

- Health Organization⁵⁵ and the Public Health (Ships) Regulations 1979, as amended by the Public Health (Ships) (Scotland) Amendment Regulations 2007.
- 2. Regulation 18D (1) of the Public Health (Ships) Regulations 1979 (as amended) provides for a Ship Sanitation Control Exemption Certificate or Ship Sanitation Control Certificate, which conforms to the model in Annex 3 of the International Health Regulations and, are reproduced in Schedule 3 of The Public Health (Ships) (Scotland) Amendment Regulations 2007.
- 3. The decision as to a risk assessment for a ship's inspection should be on the validity of the Ship Sanitation Control Certificate for any ship and any previous non-compliance or controls applied. Account should also be taken of the Ships Inspection Management System (SIMS) database with reference to historical evidence of non-compliance. Interventions should then be carried out accordingly and the outcome transmitted without delay to other ports via SIMS.
- 4. It might also be appropriate to take into consideration the following:
 - Name and type of vessel, e.g. general cargo/passenger vessel, passenger ferries, a. cruise vessels;
 - b. Port of registration;
 - C. Age/condition/history of vessel;
 - Crew and passenger numbers/profile/"turnover; d.
 - Vessels trading pattern/schedule/previous port(s) of call; e.
 - f. Confidence in food and water safety management systems;
 - Available documentation; g.
 - h. Recent significant reports of food related problems on the vessel and
 - i. Certificates from previous inspections - level of compliance (these could include inspection certificates issued by competent authorities in the EU or third countries).
- 5. Visits to other vessels, such as training yachts, based at specific ports should be decided on a basis of number of vessels, local conditions and knowledge gained through previous inspections.

⁵⁵ Adopted by the fifty-eighth World Health Assembly on 23rd May 2005. reproduced at document A58/55 of the fifty-eighth World Health Assembly on the WHO website at:

http://whqlibdoc.who.int/publications/2008/9789241580410_eng.pdf

32 Aircraft Inspections

32.1. Preparation

- Authorised Officers should initially satisfy themselves that any information provided by the airline regarding its food and water suppliers and supplies is satisfactory. It is the responsibility of the airline to provide to the Authorised Officer any evidence of reputable food suppliers.
- 2. The decision to board an aircraft should be based largely on any information provided by the airline; confirmation of the authenticity of the information and the receipt of any food or food hygiene related complaints from passengers or crew. If such information (as outlined below in sub-section 32.2) is satisfactory, there might be no need to board an aircraft, particularly if the information shows that specific types of aircraft and food safety practices meet requirements.
- 3. It is, however, essential to regularly verify on-board conditions and practices by inspection. Annual checks should be made by an Authorised Officer of the relevant enforcing Food Authority to verify the current information held is relevant. Such checks should confirm, for example, that no changes have taken place to in-flight caterers, source of water supply, etc.
- 4. Where arrangements are in place, Food Authorities should ensure that airlines are aware of their responsibilities in relation to providing information. Where a Home Authority exists they should provide relevant information to other Food Authorities, when requested to do so, and where this relates to general airline policy and procedures, the airline should also be afforded appropriate confidentiality.

32.2. Information to be obtained to Assist Inspection Procedures

- 1. If there is no Home Authority arrangement, liaison with an airline is essential to gain an understanding of how they operate food safety controls on board their aircraft and allow Authorised Officers to verify food safety systems.
- 2. The large number of airlines and in some cases, the size of their fleets requires the following information to be obtained and made available prior to making a decision whether to undertake an inspection:
 - a. Named contact and contact details for an airline to deal with enquiries (this might be a food safety advisor employed by the airline);
 - b. Number of aircraft, their type and registration numbers, where appropriate;
 - c. Routes flown long haul, short haul and countries of destination;
 - d. Airline food safety policy/procedure documents or manual;
 - e. Type of catering menus and the service of high-risk foods;

- f. Food handler (cabin staff) knowledge up-to-date guidance notes/explanatory sheets and/or training commensurate with the food handling activity covering personal hygiene, handling of food, cross contamination issues arising from other duties, pest awareness, food temperature control (as required by Annex II of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004) if appropriate, and monitoring of own health status and exclusion from work policy;
- g. Training records, standard of training including retraining, when appropriate;
- h. Flight caterers, and or nominated companies assembling and/or transporting meals to the aircraft, used by each airline. In-flight menus should assist in the assessment of whether high-risk foods are handled and or prepared on board. The onus is on the airline to provide evidence that the food originates from a reputable source;
- i. Specifications in place with the caterer for the supply of food to aircraft and the accepted temperature for delivery, including for high-risk foods;
- Details of food and water safety arrangements when supplied to an aircraft in a foreign location;
- Potable water supply source, use of bowsers, cleaning/disinfection of storage tanks including frequency/effectiveness. To be checked prior to or after the inspection;
- I. Flights or routes with return catering including multiple sector catering and from which airports;
- m. Pest control contract and monitoring;
- n. Cleaning contractor, with details of contracts, e.g. cleaning schedules and monitoring of the effectiveness of the cleaning regime;
- o. Reports of analysis/examination of food and potable water on aircraft by the airline, which should relate to the Food Authority's own sampling regime;
- p. Whether the airline undertakes self-audits and whether any reports are available.
- 3. The above information should assist an Authorised Officer to assess the need to actually board a particular aircraft to carry out an inspection. In practice, taking account of **Annex 5** and with the appropriate information obtained from the airline company and/or the relevant Home Authority, this might result in a visit to particular types of aircraft, providing high-risk meals once every eighteen months to two years, unless there are compelling reasons to undertake such visits in an intervening period.

32.3. Inspection of the Aircraft

 Cabin crew do occasionally prepare food on board an aircraft and should therefore be made aware in their training of possible cross contamination issues related to their other duties on board, such as handling sick bags and cleaning lavatories in flight. Inspections should normally be undertaken before passengers board the aircraft, ideally after the aircraft has been cleaned, when food is on board, and when airline staff are able to provide assistance and information. Professional judgement should be applied and inspections might be undertaken at other times as necessary. Should there be any uncertainty as to the information provided by cabin staff, the relevant head office (and or Home Authority) should be contacted for clarification.

32.4. Items for Consideration in Relation to Food Safety on Aircraft

- 1. Following an appropriate documentation check, the following matters should be considered/confirmed,:
 - a. Confirmation by flight caterers of the information obtained, regarding source of meals, etc.;
 - b. Transport and loading of aircraft, including the means of temperature control of the food in the delivery vehicle;
 - c. Food storage facilities on the aircraft, including the provision of insulated containers and/or ice-packs and the maximum stated time period until serving and/or re-heating, taking account of the type of aircraft, e.g. long or short haul and the food served:
 - Whether food is prepared on the aircraft and the facilities available for such operations, e.g. personal hygiene; avoidance of cross-contamination; provision of disposable gloves for certain duties and disinfectant wipes;
 - e. Return flight meals taking account of the shelf-life of the food;
 - f. Temperature control (as required by Annex II, of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004) and monitoring during flights;
 - g. Reheating/cooking;
 - h. Pest control;
 - i. Water supply- including source, potability and cleanliness of tanks;
 - j. Procedures for cleaning food handling areas, trolleys and or carts;
 - k. Food and water sampling.

32.5. Action on Conclusion of the Inspection/Contact with Home Authority

 A report should be sent to the airline following an inspection, with copies to the relevant Home Authority where such an arrangement exists, in respect of UK registered aircraft. Where aircraft from a particular airline are checked and found to be in contravention of the applicable law, full details should be provided to allow adequate follow up, e.g. the type of aircraft; flight number; insufficient knowledge of food hygiene issues amongst the cabin crew, etc. See also sub-section 30.3 concerning reporting deficiencies to the country of registration of the aircraft, when appropriate.

33 Action Following an Intervention: Minimum Standards of Report Writing and Record Keeping

33.1. Reports following an Official Control

- 1. The outcome of an Official Control must always be reported in writing to the Food Business Operator either at the conclusion of the Official Control or as soon as practicable thereafter, even if the outcome was satisfactory.
- 2. Where the Official Control was an inspection, partial inspection, or audit, the information detailed in **Annex 6** should be included in the report.
- 3. Reports may include other legislation covered during interventions at Food Business Establishments, e.g. health and safety at work; although matters relating to Food Law should be clearly differentiated from other law.

33.2. Establishment Record Files (see sub- section 27.4 also)

- 1. The Food Authority's establishment record files and / or management information software, should be updated after each Intervention and should include:
 - a. Information on the size and scale of the business and its customer base:
 - b. Information on the type of food activities undertaken by the business, including any special equipment, processes or features;
 - c. Copies of any relevant correspondence with the business, including documentation associated with Approvals, complaints or licensing;
 - d. Copies of food sample analysis and / or examination results;
 - e. A system of flagging for significant issues, including details of any non-compliance to be reviewed at future interventions. This was highlighted following the Public Enquiry set up by the Welsh Assembly Government to enquire into the circumstances that led to the outbreak of Ecoli 0157 infection in South Wales in September 2005.
 - f. Information about the food handling practices and processes observed by the Authorised Officer during the intervention visit in particular with regard to cross contamination.
- 2. In respect of establishments inspected for food hygiene purposes:
 - a. Information describing the outcome of the Authorised Officer's assessment of the business' compliance with procedures based on HACCP principles where appropriate;
 - b. Information on hygiene training undertaken by employees, including any training on the implementation and operation of the food safety management system.

- 3. In respect of establishments inspected for food standards purposes:
 - a. The existence and assessment of the food safety management system or any other documented quality system.
 - b. Details of other businesses that produce or import for the business.
- 4. Food Authorities must maintain up to date records of the outcomes of the Interventions carried out detailing the observations noted by Authorised Officers. In particular information to support the scoring allocated under **Annex 5** by the Authorised Officer must be retained by the Food Authority; and retained as per sub-section 27.4 and 33.3.

33.3. Retention of Records Relating to Interventions.

1. Records relating to interventions should be retained in the establishment file and associated management information software for a maximum of six years, unless required for longer retention because of litigation, Local Government Ombudsman review, the document retention policy of the Food Authority or instruction by FSS.

SECTION 5 – PRODUCT SPECIFIC REGULATIONS

34 Approved Establishments Subject to Approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 in Respect of Local Authorities Responsible for Enforcement

Authorised Officers should have regard to the Approved Establishments Scottish National Protocol:

https://www.foodstandards.gov.scot/publications-and-research/publications/approvedestablishments-scottish-national-protocol

(Approvals Guidance hereafter)

34.1. Division of Enforcement Responsibilities

- 1. Responsibility rests with Food Authorities for the approval of, and enforcement in relation to, establishments subject to approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 in respect of which control does not fall to an authorised Official Veterinarian. These "product-specific" establishments will be producing any, or any combination, of the following: minced meat; meat preparations; mechanically separated meat; meat products; live bivalve molluscs; fishery products; raw milk (other than raw cow's milk); dairy products; eggs (not primary production) and egg products; frogs legs and snails; rendered animal fats and greaves; treated stomachs; bladders and intestines; gelatine and collagen and will include certain cold stores and certain wholesale markets. Food Authorities are also responsible for enforcement in respect of collection centres and tanneries supplying raw material for the production of gelatine or collagen intended for human consumption.
- 2. FSS are responsible for the approval of establishments subject to approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 where control falls to an Official Veterinarian in accordance with Article 4(7) of Regulation (EC) No 854/2004 and for enforcement in such establishments once approved. Such establishments are slaughterhouses, game handling establishments and cutting plants placing fresh meat on the market. FSS are also responsible for the approval of and enforcement in establishments co-located with these establishments in which minced meat, meat preparations, mechanically separated meat, meat products, rendered animal fats and greaves, treated stomachs, bladders and intestines, gelatine and/or collagen are also produced.

34.2. Collection Centres and Tanneries Supplying Raw Material for the Production of Gelatine or Collagen Intended for Human Consumption

1. Collection centres and tanneries may supply raw material for the production of gelatine and collagen intended for human consumption. They are not subject to the requirements of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 nor are they subject to approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004. They will, however, need to be specifically authorised by the relevant Food Authority in accordance with Annex III, Section XIV, Section I(5) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 (Gelatine) and Section XV, Section I(5) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 (Collagen) and must also meet the other requirements of Annex III, Section XIV (Gelatine) and Annex III, Section XV (Collagen) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004. Authorisation requires the Enforcing Authority to provide a written record that the

business is compliant with the requirements of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004. Specific guidance exists for businesses in this category providing edible co products (ECOP). This guidance can be accessed at:

https://www.foodstandards.gov.scot/publications-and-research/publications/industry-guide-on-edible-co-products-and-abps

34.3. Exemption of Establishments from the Requirements of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004

 Article 1 of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 sets out the scope of that Regulation. The following sub-sections deal specifically with exemptions from the Regulation under Article 1(2) and under Article 1(5)(b)(ii).

34.4. Article 1(2) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004: Food Containing Both Products of Plant Origin and Processed Products of Animal Origin

- 1. Article 1(2) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 stipulates that "unless expressly indicated to the contrary, this Regulation does not apply to food containing both products of plant origin and processed products of animal origin".
- 2. Establishments engaged solely in the production of such food by assembling products of plant origin with processed products of animal origin which enter the establishment in that processed state, will not therefore be subject to Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 and as such, will not require approval. Food Authorities will need to consider the definitions of "processed products", "unprocessed products" and "processing" in Article 2 of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 in this regard.

Food Authorities should be aware that establishments benefiting from this exemption would, in addition to compliance with Regulation (EC) No 852/2004, need to comply with Article 1(2) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 which requires such establishments to obtain the processed products of animal origin used in compliance with Regulation (EC) No 853/2004.

34.5. Article 1(5) (b) (ii) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004: Retail Exemption

- 1. Article 1(5)(a) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 stipulates that "Unless expressly indicated to the contrary, this Regulation shall not apply to retail". Article 1(5)(b) stipulates that "this Regulation shall apply to retail when operations are carried out with a view to the supply of food of animal origin to another establishment", but goes on, in sub-sections (i) and (ii) to exclude certain activities from this requirement.
- 2. Retailers otherwise exempt from the requirements of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 may, by virtue of Article 5(b)(ii) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004, supply food of animal origin from the retail establishment to other retail establishments, but only if this is a marginal and localised and restricted activity. Guidance on such activity can be found in the current Approvals Guidance.

34.6. Applications for Approval: Procedures and Forms

- 1. Article 31(2)(a) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 obliges Competent Authorities to establish procedures for Food Business Operators to follow when applying for the approval of their establishments in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 853/2004. Procedures for handling applications for approval are set out in the sub-sections below.
- 2. Food Authorities should ensure that they, and Food Business Operators, follow these procedures as appropriate. Any deviation from these procedures should be recorded and retained by the Food Authority and should, where possible, be agreed with the Food Authority beforehand.

34.7. Applications for Approval: Handling

- Any application for approval from a Food Business Operator should be dealt with promptly. In order to ensure consistency, Food Authorities should ask Food Business Operators to submit applications for approval in the appropriate format as set out in the Approvals Guidance.
- Applications for approval of establishments should only be accepted from Food Business Operators that intend to engage in activities for which approval would be required in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 853/2004. Under no circumstances should approval be granted to an establishment which is not subject to approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004.
- 3. Food Authorities should ensure that the Food Business Operator supplies all relevant information before an application for approval is determined. This information may be obtained from the Food Business Operator in documentation supplied with the application or during the subsequent on-site visit to the establishment as required by Article 31(2)(b) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 (see sub-section 34.8). It is a matter for the Food Authority to decide at which stage of the application this information should be provided.
- 4. In considering applications for approval, Food Authorities should ensure that they fully consider any exemption that may be available to the applicant afforded by Article 1 of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004.

34.8. Determination of Applications for Approval

1. Before reaching a decision on an application for approval, the Food Authority should ensure that an on-site visit is made in accordance with Article 31(2)(b) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004. This should take the form of an initial inspection of the establishment (see sub-section 27.8.2), to verify that, where necessary, all systems, procedures and documentation meet the requirements of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 and Regulation (EC) No 853/2004. The inspection should be conducted in accordance with and cover all aspects of the relevant inspection form for the business concerned and consider all issues identified by Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 as requiring Food Authority consent. As per Article 31(2) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 all the requirements of Food Law relevant to that business must be met.

34.9. Conditional Approval

- Article 31(2)(d) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 permits the granting of conditional approval to an establishment, following an on-site visit, which has not demonstrated full compliance with the requirements of Food Law but only if the establishment meets all the infrastructure and equipment requirements (see also the current Approvals Guidance).
- 2. Food Authorities should bear in mind that a Food Business Operator can only make an application for the approval of establishments under their control. A decision whether or not to grant conditional approval to an establishment, which does not fully comply, rests with the Food Authority. Professional judgement should be used in deciding whether it would be appropriate to grant conditional approval, on a case by case basis.
- 3. If conditional approval is granted, a further visit must be carried out within three months of the conditional approval being granted in accordance with Article 31(2)(d) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004. This visit should be an inspection (see sub-section 28). In appropriate circumstances as set out in Article 31(2)(d) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004, conditional approval may be extended but this is restricted to a maximum of six months from the date of the initial granting of conditional approval. Professional judgement should be used in deciding whether it would be appropriate to extend conditional approval, on a case by case basis.

34.10. Establishments Producing More Than One Type of Product

- 1. When considering an application for the approval of an establishment, Food Authorities should take into consideration all activities carried out in the establishment.
- 2. There will be establishments where two or more products of animal origin subject to requirements of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 are produced, e.g. an establishment producing both meat products and fishery products. In such cases the relevant provisions will apply to areas of the establishment where each type of product is produced. All relevant provisions of the Regulation will apply to those areas of the establishment where facilities are shared.

34.11. Approval of Live Bivalve Mollusc Relaying Areas

1. It is the responsibility of FSS to classify bivalve mollusc beds. A food business can apply to the Food Authority to have any suitable area classified as a relaying area. This area must fulfil the criteria necessary of the classification of bivalve mollusc beds. The procedure and criteria for the approval and classification of bivalve mollusc beds and relaying areas is set down in Annex II, Section II of Regulation (EC) No 854/2004. Food Authorities should only designate relaying areas after consultation with FSS. It should be noted that the live bivalve molluscs should, after relaying, be treated in accordance with the (A, B, or C) classification of the area in respect of placing on the market.

34.12. Approval Number and Identification Mark

- 1. A Food Authority must give and agree an approval number to each Food Business Establishment it approves or conditionally approves and then subsequently approves in accordance with Articles 3(1) and 3(3) of Regulation (EC) No 854/2004.
- The approval number should consist of the Food Authority's two-letter identifier followed by three digits unique to that establishment. Further codes may be added after the number to indicate the types of products of animal origin manufactured. Approval numbers should remain unique to a Food Business Establishment and should not be reused.
- 3. The Food Authority are to inform the Food Business Operator that they must apply an identification mark which contains the approval code to products of animal origin in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 Annex II, Section I, and in particular part B, (also see sub-section 34.13).

34.13. Identification Marking of Food to which Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 does not apply

 Food Authorities should bear in mind that Annex II, Section I, B 7 of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 stipulates that if an establishment manufactures both food to which Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 applies and food to which it does not, the Food Business Operator may apply the same identification mark to both types of food.

34.14. Refusal of Approval and Appeals – General

- 1. If an establishment does not fully meet the requirements of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004, the Food Authority should consider whether conditional approval is appropriate in the circumstances (see sub-section 34.9).
- When a Food Authority has decided to refuse an application for approval it should notify the applicant in writing of the decision at the earliest opportunity. The Food Authority should also give the reasons for refusal in writing, detailing the matters necessary to satisfy the requirements of the Regulation and make it clear that activities requiring approval may not be undertaken unless approval or conditional approval is granted. Such notification should also make the food business operator aware of their right of appeal against the decision and provide the address of the Sheriff's Court where such an appeal may be made. Rights of appeal are subject to the Official Feed and Food Controls (Scotland) Regulations 2009.
- 3. Food Authorities should bear in mind that the Food Business Operator has the right to appeal to a Sheriff Court against the decision to withdraw or suspend an approval or conditional approval. Rights of appeal are subject to the Official Feed and Food Controls (Scotland) Regulations 2009. From the date on which the notice of the decision is served on the relevant person the establishment cannot continue operating whilst the appeal is being determined.

34.15. Notification of Approval - General

- 1. Once approval or conditional approval, has been granted, the Food Authority should notify the applicant, in writing, of the nature and scope of the approval and any conditions or limitations that apply and provide the approval code (see sub-section 34.12).
- 2. When full approval is granted following conditional approval, the Food Authority should notify the Food Business Operator in writing. Such a notification should also include details of the nature and scope of the approval, any conditions and or limitations that apply and confirmation that the identification mark (incorporating the approval code as per sub-section 34.12 paragraph 2) allocated to the Food Business Establishment may continue to be used.
- 3. The Food Authority should retain a copy of the above notifications on the relevant establishment file and ensure that the FSS is notified of the approval in accordance with sub-section 11.

34.16. Change of Details or Activities

- 1. Article 6(2) of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 requires Food Business Operators to ensure that the relevant Competent Authority always has up-to-date information on establishments including significant changes in activities and closures of establishments. However, where this does not happen and a Food Authority becomes aware of any significant changes in, for example, the ownership, management or activities of approved establishment, they should carry out an inspection and take any necessary action.
- 2. **Change of Food Business Operator**: The approval of an "establishment" applies to both the premises and the business operating at the premises. If an Approved Establishment changes ownership, the new establishment will have to be assessed and granted a new approval before it can operate.

34.17. Non-approved Establishments Thought to be Engaged in Activities Requiring Approval

- 1. Where Food Authorities become aware of businesses engaged in activities that require approval, but that are not approved, they should inform the Food Business Operator, in writing, of the need for approval and consider appropriate enforcement action.
- Where necessary formal enforcement action should be taken to ensure that the establishment ceases undertaking approvable activity. Enforcement activity may include the service of Remedial Action Notices, the seizure of food using Regulation 27 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006, Section 9 of the Act and initiating a withdrawal or recall of products already placed on the market.
- 3. Authorised Officers are directed to sub-section 14 for general guidance on enforcement.
- 4. Advice should be sought from the FSS where appropriate.

35 Enforcement Options in Establishments Subject to Approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004

35.1. Introduction

- In addition to the enforcement powers detailed in sub-section 14, Authorised Officers have other powers available to them under the Official Feed and Food Controls (Scotland) Regulations 2009 in respect of establishments subject to approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004.
- 2. Powers to withdraw, or suspend, the approval or conditional approval of an establishment subject to approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 are provided by Article 31(2)(e) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004. Regulation 4(3) / Schedule 5 of the Official Feed and Food Controls (Scotland) Regulations 2009 have designated Food Authorities as Competent Authorities for the purposes of Article 31 of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004.

35.2. Suspension / Withdrawal of Approval or Conditional Approval - General

1. Article 31(2) (e) of Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004 requires the competent authority to keep the approval of establishments under review. It states that:

"the competent authority shall keep the approval of establishment under review when carrying out Official Controls. If the competent authority identifies serious deficiencies or has to stop production at an establishment repeatedly and the feed and/or food business operator is not able to provide adequate guarantees regarding future production, the competent authority shall initiate procedures to withdraw the establishment's approval. However, the competent authority may suspend an establishment's approval if the feed and/or food business operator can guarantee that it will resolve deficiencies within a reasonable time."

- 2. Therefore, where serious deficiencies are identified, the Competent Authority **must** initiate procedures for withdrawal. Local Authorities must have regard to the <u>Approved</u> Establishment Scottish National Protocol in relation to this matter.
- Food Authorities should bear in mind that the immediate effect of the suspension or withdrawal of an establishment's approval is such that the establishment may not be used for any activities which would render it subject to approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004.
- 4. On the discovery of non-compliance in establishments subject to approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004, the Food Authority should, before considering suspension or withdrawal, explore other enforcement options to control the food hazards presented by the establishment.
- 5. Non-compliance should not necessarily be considered sufficient to justify the *immediate* suspension or withdrawal of an establishment's approval or conditional approval. A reasonable opportunity to achieve compliance must be allowed where this is appropriate.

35.3. Suspension of Approval or Conditional Approval

1. Food Authorities should only initiate procedures to suspend an establishment's approval or conditional approval if other enforcement options have been considered and circumstances exist in accordance with Article 31(2) (e) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004. Food Authorities should request that any guarantee regarding future production made by a Food Business Operator in accordance with this Article is made in writing, although Food Authorities should be aware that they cannot insist on this as no requirement exists in law to provide such guarantees in writing.

35.4. Withdrawal of Approval or Conditional Approval

- 1. Food Authorities should only initiate procedures to withdraw an establishment's approval or conditional approval if other enforcement options have been considered, including suspension of the approval (see sub-section 35.3) and if circumstances exist in accordance with Article 31(2)(e) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004.
- 2. An establishment's approval or conditional approval should only be withdrawn in circumstances where the Food Business Operator is unable to satisfy the Food Authority to the extent that it has a reasonable expectation that the identified deficiencies will be rectified and acceptable standards will be maintained in the future.

35.5. Notifications of Suspension or Withdrawal of Approval or Conditional Approval

- 1. Under Article 54(3)(a) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004, the Food Authority must notify the Food Business Operator in writing of its decision to suspend or withdraw an establishment's approval or conditional approval, giving reasons for the suspension or withdrawal in writing, the matters necessary to satisfy the requirements of the Regulation and make it clear that activities requiring approval may not be undertaken unless approval or conditional approval is granted. Such notification should also make the Food Business Operator aware of their right of appeal against the decision and provide the address of the Sheriff's Court where an appeal may be made. (see Regulation 12 of the Official Feed and Food Controls (Scotland) Regulations 2009).
- 2. Copies of notifications should be retained on the Food Authority's files and FSS notified when an approval or conditional approval has been suspended or withdrawn.

35.6. Appeals against Suspension or Withdrawal of Approval or Conditional Approval

 Food Business Operators have the right to appeal (subject to Official Feed and Food Control Regulations 2009) to a relevant Court against the decision to withdraw or suspend an approval or conditional approval. From the date the notice of the decision is served on the relevant person the establishment cannot continue operating whilst the appeal is being determined.

36 Matters Relating to Live Bivalve Molluscs

36.1 Introduction

1. This sub-section deals with the establishment and maintenance of local shellfish liaison groups. It also deals with the need for registration documents or permanent transport authorisations, and the publication of information about prohibited areas.

36.2 Liaison Arrangements (See also the Practice Guidance)

- All Food Authorities where there are commercial shellfish activities should establish and maintain a shellfish liaison group comprising of those people who will enable the group to be fully effective. The functions of the group are likely to vary depending on the local shellfish industry.
- FSS will provide all Food Authorities with details relating to current conditions of harvesting areas including the most recent sampling results. In addition FSS will publish and provide to Food Authorities details of the classification of shellfish harvesting areas in Scotland.

36.3 Registration Documents – Live Bivalve Molluscs

- 1. Under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 a gatherer of live bivalve molluscs (including wild pectinidae) to be placed on the market requires a registration document (unless issued with a permanent transport authorisation) to identify each batch gathered for its movement from the harvesting site. The movement could be either from the harvesting site (a classified bed, or area in the case of wild pectinidae, described in as much detail as possible, e.g. ordinance survey co-ordinates, latitude and longitude, ICES reference) to the dispatch centre or relaying area, purification centre or processing centre.
- 2. Food Authorities should issue such registration documents to gatherers, including fishing vessels that harvest live bivalve molluscs. (A model registration form can be found in the Practice Guidance). This should contain a unique code number and be given to the harvester or gatherer before they carry out harvesting. Food Authorities may not unreasonably refuse to issue the documents to a gatherer. The Food Authorities should make appropriate checks on registration documents when inspecting live bivalve molluscs activity.
- 3. Any Food Authority which issues registration documents should keep a record indicating the names and details of the persons to whom they were issued and the respective unique number(s), for at least 12 months.
- 4. Registration documents should be issued to gatherers who are harvesting within the area of another Food Authority only with the agreement of that other Food Authority.
- 5. To enable the system of documentation to be monitored the number of registration documents issued to a gatherer should be recorded.

6. Food Business Operators must keep copies of registration documents for each batch sent and received for at least 12 months after its dispatch or receipt, or a longer period as the competent authority may specify.

36.4 Permanent Transport Authorisations

- 1. A Food Authority may issue to gatherers a Permanent Transport Authorisation (PTA) as an alternative to separate movement documents when the gatherer also operates the purification centre, relaying area or processing establishment to which their harvested live bivalve molluscs are being delivered.
- 2. PTA documents should be issued to gatherers who operate the purification centre, relaying area or processing establishment harvesting within the area of another Food Authority only with the agreement of that other Food Authority.
- 3. In deciding whether to issue a PTA a Food Authority should consider the requirements of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004, Annex III, Section VII, Section 1.7. In addition to these the history of a Food Business Operator's compliance with relevant food safety legislation and the application of management control procedures should be an influencing factor in any decision.
- 4. Where a Food Authority is not satisfied with the Food Business Operator's compliance with hygiene legislation, after authorisation is given, the authority is at liberty to withdraw the PTA. A PTA should be issued for each classified shellfish area.

36.5 Checks on Relaying Areas

- 1. Authorised Officers should carry out checks at least every month in relaying areas to ensure that the relaying conditions specified by FSS are being complied with. The conditions that must be observed when live bivalve molluscs are relayed in approved relaying areas are specified in Section II of Annex II to Regulation (EC) No 854/2004.
- Authorised Officers should ensure that there is a thorough examination of records retained by Food Business Operators in respect of relaying areas whenever an inspection is carried out.

36.6 Temporary Closure Notices (Temporarily closing harvesting areas)

- 1. Annex II, Section II, Section C.1 of Regulation (EC) No 854/2004 requires that, where sampling results show that health standards for molluscs are exceeded or that there may otherwise be a risk to human health, the Competent Authority must close the production area concerned to prevent the harvesting of live bivalve molluscs or, if appropriate, reclassify the area in accordance with the Regulation.
- 2. Annex II, Section II, Section E (b) and (c) of Regulation (EC) No 854/2004 respectively, requires the Competent Authority to inform interested parties, such as producers, gatherers and operators of purification centres or dispatch centres immediately of the closure of any area and to act promptly to close, reclassify or re-open production areas.

- 3. In Scotland Food Authorities are designated as Competent Authorities for these functions.
- 4. When the closure of a production area is required, FSS recommends that a Notice of Temporary Closure of Production Areas (Closure Notice) should be used as the means to inform interested parties; a model Closure Notice can be found at **Annex 9**. A closure notice should specify the species to which it applies.
- 5. The Food Authority should liaise with FSS over the issue of a Closure Notice. Liaison with FSS may include consideration of whether any action should be taken to withdraw any live bivalve molluscs from sale that may already have been distributed locally or nationally.
- 6. The Food Authority should ensure that Closure Notices, when used, are made quickly, and that all known Food Business Operators in their district, who either have registration documents already issued, or have a permanent transport authorisation (issued by the Food Authority in accordance with Annex III, Section VII Section 1.7 of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004), are notified of the Closure Notice and its effect. This may best be achieved by sending a copy of the Notice to all known interests. Additionally, the Food Authority should prominently display Closure Notices where food businesses harvesting shellfish might reasonably be expected to see them.
- 7. Other Food Authorities with an interest should also be advised, who should, in turn, fulfil their responsibility by informing, as appropriate, operators within their own area affected by the closure.
- 8. A Closure Notice may not be time limited. The Food Authority should liaise with FSS as soon as possible in relation to the undertaking of additional sampling of harvesting waters or live bivalve molluscs as may be necessary to determine when the closed area may reopen. The Food Authority should remove a Closure Notice immediately it is satisfied that harvesting in accordance with the Regulation may resume.
- 9. Under the terms of Regulation 17(1) of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 it is an offence to contravene a specified Community provision.

37 Matters Relating to Fresh Meat

37.1. Division of Enforcement Responsibilities

- As stated in sub-section 34.1, FSS is responsible for enforcement in relation to establishments approved under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 where control falls to an Official Veterinarian, in accordance with Article 4(7) of Regulation (EC) No 854/2004. Such establishments are slaughterhouses, game handling establishments and cutting plants placing fresh meat on the market. FSS is also responsible for meat related establishments co-located within these establishments.
- Country of origin information i.e. the places of rearing and slaughter for pre-packed fresh and frozen meat from pigs, sheep, goats and poultry is required under Regulation (EU) No 1337/2013. The enforcement responsibilities for Scotland are set out in the Country of Origin of Certain Meats (Scotland) Regulations 2016 as follows:
 - a. In slaughterhouses and cutting plants Food Standards Scotland
 - b. In retail premises within the meaning of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 other than wholesalers which are also cutting plants Local Authorities

37.2. Food Authorities are responsible for enforcement in relation to the following:

- 1. Establishments who require approval, but are not yet approved, or have applied for approval under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 until conditional approval or full approval is granted, or if approval is refused by FSS.
- 2. Establishments in which minced meat, meat preparations, mechanically separated meat, meat products, rendered animal fats and greaves, treated stomachs, bladders and intestines, gelatine and / or collagen are produced and that are <u>not</u> co-located with slaughterhouses, game handling establishments and cutting plants including:
 - a. The direct supply, by the producer, of small quantities of primary products to the final consumer or to local retail establishments supplying the final consumer (Article 1(3)(c) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004);
 - b. On farm slaughter and cutting of small quantities of poultry and lagomorphs (Article 1(3)(d) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004);
 - c. Hunters supplying small quantities of wild game or wild game meat directly to the final consumer or to local retail establishments directly supplying the final consumer (Article 1(3) (e) of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004).
- 3. Further relevant material on matters relating to meat is contained in the Practice Guidance and the Scottish National Protocol for Approved Establishments.

SECTION 6 - SAMPLING

38 Sampling and Analysis

38.1. Introduction

- 1. Effective routine sampling is an essential part of a well-balanced Service Plan (see also 27.1.2) and should therefore feature in the enforcement service of all Food Authorities. Guidance to help ensure sampling by Food Authorities is undertaken effectively and consistently is set out in the Practice Guidance. Please also see sub-section 39.5 for the recording of sampling activity in the UKFSS (Food Surveillance System).
- Whilst the Act, the Food Safety (Sampling and Qualifications) (Scotland) Regulations 2013 and the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 provide a framework for Food Authority sampling which is carried out specifically with a view to pursuing legal action if the results show an offence has been committed (commonly referred to as "formal" samples), it is important to recognise that samples may also be taken for the purposes of surveillance, monitoring and providing advice to Food Business Operators. A Food Authority's Sampling Policy and Programme should cover all types of sampling work undertaken.
- 3. With the exception of complaint samples submitted by members of the public, the Food Authority shall ensure that appropriate arrangements are made for the custody and handling of all samples taken for Official Control purposes. The arrangements must be sufficient to ensure that details about the sample are collected and retained to ensure that appropriate follow-up action can be taken. This is without prejudice to evidential requirements when formal enforcement action may be required.

38.2. Sampling Policy and Sampling Programme

- 1. Food Authorities should prepare and publish a food sampling policy and make it available to businesses and consumers. The policy should set out the Food Authority's general approach to food sampling and its approach in specific situations such as process monitoring, Home Authority liaison, Inspections, complaints, special investigations and national, regional and local co-ordinated programmes. This sampling policy should cover all samples taken including those not taken in accordance with this Code.
- 2. The sampling policy should detail the factors that will be taken into account in formulating the sampling programme, including any national or local consumer issues that will influence the level of sampling to be undertaken.
- 3. Food Authorities should also prepare a sampling programme that details their intended food sampling priorities. The programme should take account of the number, type and risk ratings of the food businesses and the type of food produced in the area, the Food Authority's Home or Originating Authority responsibilities and the need to ensure that the provisions of Food Law are enforced. The sampling programme should not normally be published.

- 4. The sampling policy should commit the Food Authority to providing the resources necessary to carry out its food sampling programme.
- 5. The sampling policy and the sampling programme should be prepared in consultation with the Food Examiner and the Public Analyst, which may take place on a local or regional basis.

38.3. Requests for Information from Manufacturers or Importers

1. Food Authorities should meet all reasonable requests to provide information on the selection of the sample, sampling method and method of microbiological examination and/or chemical analysis to enable the manufacturer or importer of the food to assess the result or repeat the examination and/or analysis.

38.4. Sampling - General

- 1. The sampling provisions of the remainder of this sub-section do not apply to:
 - a. Samples of food that are the subject of complaint and are brought to the Food Authority by consumers or other agencies.
 - b. Samples of food that are submitted to the Public Analyst for monitoring or surveillance purposes alone, i.e. there is no intention at the time of sampling that any formal enforcement action will ensue from the result.
 - c. Samples of food procured in accordance with Food Law which are not taken for analysis or examination, e.g. samples submitted for the opinion of other experts e.g. pest identification.
 - d. Samples of food that are taken as evidence in their own right e.g. use-by dates.
 - e. Samples that are taken under the provisions of Regulations still in force that have their own detailed sampling provisions and are listed in Schedule 1 to the Food Safety (Sampling and Qualifications) (Scotland) Regulations 2013. Food Authorities should be aware that SI 1983 No. 1508, SI 1983 No. 1509, SI 1987 No. 1523, SI 1988 No. 2206 and SI 1989 No. 2383 have been revoked.

38.5. Samples for Analysis (Section 29 of the Act)

1. All samples for analysis, taken under Section 29 of the Act in accordance with the Food Safety (Sampling and Qualifications) (Scotland) Regulations 2013 and with the requirements of this Code, should be submitted to the appointed Public Analyst at a laboratory accredited for the purposes of analysis and which appears on the list of Official Food Control laboratories⁵⁶.

⁵⁶ A list of UK official food control laboratories has been submitted to the European Commission and is published on the FSA website www.food.gov.uk

38.6. Division of Samples for Analysis

- 1. Unless the sample meets the criteria for submission for analysis without division into 3 parts (see the Practice Guidance), the formal sample should, as soon as possible, be divided into 3 representative parts (see Regulation 7 of the Food Safety (Sampling and Qualifications) (Scotland) Regulations 2013). The resultant parts of the sample are referred to in this Code as final parts. Where practicable, the division should be carried out in the Food Business Establishment of the Food Business Operator, who, if present, should be given the opportunity to observe the sampling and division before being invited to choose one of the parts for retention.
- 2. The sampling of imported foods at the port of entry may pose particular difficulties. In the special circumstances found by Local Authorities, a sample need not be divided on the premises or in the presence of any representative of the seller/owner or importer, unless the legislation under which the sample is taken specifically requires otherwise.

38.7. Notification of Formal Sampling Activity (Analysis)

- 1. The owner of the food should be notified of any formal sampling activity. The notice should be given as soon as practicable after sampling has taken place and should include the name of the food.
- 2. If the identity of other parties interested in sampling and analysis such as the manufacturer, packer or importer, or his or her agent of food that has been procured by an Authorised Officer for analysis is available on the food packaging and the address is in the United Kingdom, the Authorised Officer should notify that person of the procurement, in writing.

38.8. Certificates of Analysis

1. In accordance with Regulation 10 of the Food Safety (Sampling and Qualifications) (Scotland) Regulations 2013, certificates of analysis must be in the format set out in Schedule 3 to those Regulations.

38.9. Notification of Results (Analysis)

- 1. Where a certificate of analysis indicating that the foodstuff does not comply with legal requirements has been received, the Food Authority should refer to and implement any relevant provisions of Sections 8 and 12.
- In accordance with Regulation 10 of the Food Safety (Sampling and Qualifications) (Scotland) Regulations 2013, a copy of the certificate of analysis must be supplied, on request, to the owner of the food which has been analysed. If the alleged offence is thought to be related to the manufacturer, they should be informed at the earliest opportunity by the fastest possible means (e.g. email or telephone, subsequently confirmed in writing) along with the relevant Food Authority. The packer or, in the case of imported food, the importer, and or their agent, may also be notified.

3. However, where the Food Authority is undertaking an investigation the release of the certificate may be delayed if its early release might compromise the investigation.

38.10. Samples for Examination (Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 Regulation 12)

- 1. All samples for examination, taken in accordance with Regulation 12 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 and the requirements of this Code should be submitted to the Food Examiner at a laboratory accredited for the purposes of examination and which appears on the list of Official Food Control laboratories.
- 2. In accordance with Regulation 13(10) of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006, the Food Safety (Sampling and Qualifications) (Scotland) Regulations 2013 apply in relation to a sample procured by an Authorised Officer of a Food Authority under Regulation 12 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 as if it were a sample procured by an Authorised Officer under Section 29 of the Act.

38.11. Notification of Formal Sampling Activity (Examination)

- 1. The owner of the food should be notified of any formal sampling activity. The notice should be given as soon as practicable after sampling has taken place and should include the name of the food.
- 2. If the identity of other interested parties such as the manufacturer, packer or importer, or his or her agent etc. of food that has been procured by an Authorised Officer for examination is available on the food packaging and the address is in the United Kingdom, the Authorised Officer should notify that person of the procurement, in writing.

38.12. Certificates of Examination

 In accordance with Regulation 13 (11) of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 certificates of examination must be in the format set out in Schedule 3 to the Food Safety (Sampling and Qualifications) (Scotland) Regulations 2013.

38.13. Notification of Results (Examination)

- 1. Where a certificate of examination indicating that the foodstuff does not comply with legal requirements has been received, the Food Authority should refer to and implement any relevant provisions of sub-section 8 and 11
- 2. In accordance with Regulation 10 of the Food Safety (Sampling and Qualifications) (Scotland) Regulations 2013 a copy of the certificate of examination must be supplied, on request, to the owner of the food which has been examined. If the alleged offence is thought to be related to the manufacturer, they should be informed at the earliest opportunity by the fastest possible means (e.g. email or telephone, subsequently confirmed in writing) along with the relevant Food Authority. The packer or, in the case of imported food, the importer, or their agent, may also be notified.
- 3. However, where the Food Authority is undertaking an investigation the release of the certificate may be delayed if its early release might compromise the investigation.

SECTION 7 – MONITORING OF INSPECTIONS

39 Internal and FSS Monitoring of Interventions

39.1. Introduction

1. This sub-section deals with the internal monitoring of interventions by the Food Authority of its own service delivery and the monitoring of each Food Authority's enforcement actions by FSS.

39.2. Internal monitoring

1. Food Authorities must ensure that Interventions are carried out to a consistently high standard and that the planned Intervention programme is being maintained.

39.3. Documented procedures

1. Food Authorities must maintain documented procedures for monitoring progress of the planned intervention programme and the quality and consistency of interventions undertaken by their Authorised Officers or staff supplied under contract, to ensure, so far as practicable, that Interventions are carried out competently. The procedures should include how the Food Authority will amend its programme to allow for in-year changes, such as newly opened Food Business Establishments, Food Business Establishments found to be closed and Food Business Establishments for which the intervention rating has changed.

39.4. Monitoring system

- 1. A monitoring system must include measures to assess:
 - a. Adherence to the Food Authority's planned Intervention programme.
 - b. Compliance with this Code and the Practice Guidance and other relevant guidance.
 - c. The consistent assessment of intervention ratings.
 - d. Appropriate use of relevant inspection documentation.
 - e. Compliance with internal procedures, policies and the Food Authority's Service Plan and Enforcement Policy.
 - f. That the interpretation and action taken by Authorised Officers following an intervention is consistent within that Food Authority and is consistent with FSS, SFELC or other guidance.
 - g. That Authorised Officers are aware of and have access to other published Industry Codes of Practice relevant to the businesses within the area of the Food Authority and in relation to food hygiene interventions:

h. That Authorised Officers have due regard to published UK or EU Guides to Good Practice.

39.5. Food Standards Scotland monitoring of Food Authorities

- 1. The Food Authority's database must retain the details of Food Law activity including interventions, intervention ratings and enforcement actions for all Food Businesses for a maximum of 6 years (this should include details for businesses that have closed) unless required for longer retention because of litigation, Local Government Ombudsman review, the document retention policy of the Food Authority or instruction by FSS.
- 2. Food Authorities should use the UKFSS (Food Surveillance System) database to record all food sampling activity. This information is sent directly to the Scottish National Database (SND) for monitoring of sampling activity.action. (Please see also section 6.2 and 12.10.)
- 3. Food Authorities are subject to regular audit by FSS.

SECTION 8 - ANNEXES

40 ANNEXES

ANNEX 1: Glossary of Terms

AES	Alternative Enforcement Strategies
АРНА	Association of Port Health Authorities
BEIS	Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy
CCDC	Consultant in Communicable Disease Control
Control Body	An independent third party to which the competent authority has delegated certain control tasks. Regulation (EC) No 882/2004, Article 2 (5)
ССР	Critical Control Point
CEN	The European Committee for Standardisation
CIEH	Chartered Institute of Environmental Health
Competent Authority	Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 Article 2 defines competent authority as 'the central authority of a Member State competent for the organisation of official controls or any other authority to which that competence has been conferred; it shall also include, where appropriate, the corresponding authority of a third country' Article 4 describes the designation of competent authorities and operational criteria for the purposes of official controls.
CPD	Continuing Professional Development
CPHM (CD/EH)	Consultant in Public Health Medicine (Communicable Disease/Environmental Health)
DCA	Diploma in Consumer Affairs
DCATS	Diploma in Consumer Affairs and Trading Standards
DG SANTE	Directorate-General for Health and Food Safety (formerly Food and Veterinary Office of the European Commission (FVO))
DTS	Diploma in Trading Standards
E. coli O157	Escherichia coli O157
ЕНО	Environmental Health Officer

EHRB	Environmental Health Registration Board
Enforcement Authority	Interchangeable with Food Authority and Local Authority
EU	European Union
Food Authority	Interchangeable with Enforcement Authority and Local Authority
Food Business	Food business - any undertaking, whether for profit or not and whether public or private, carrying out any of the activities related to any stage of production, processing and distribution of food. As defined in Regulation (EC) No 178/2002.
FBO	Food Business Operator - the natural or legal persons responsible for ensuring that the requirements of Food Law are met within the food business under their control. As defined in Regulation (EC) No 178/2002.
FSG	Foods for Specific Groups. Interchangeable with (and replaces) PARNUTS
FSA	Food Standards Agency
FSS	Food Standards Scotland
Home Authority (HA)	The Home Authority for a Food Business is the Local Authority where the decision making base of a business is located. For Food Businesses with more than one branch, the Home Authority is generally the Local Authority where the head office (or another decision making centre) is located.
НАССР	Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point
HDCATS	Higher Diploma in Consumer Affairs and Trading Standards
HPS	Health Protection Scotland (formerly SCIEH)
IFST	Institute of Food Science and Technology
LGR	Local Government Regulation
Local Authority	Interchangeable with Food Authority and Enforcement Authority
MCA	Maritime and Coastguard Agency
MOD	Ministry of Defence

MoU	Memorandum of Understanding
NHS	National Health Service
Originating Authority	The Food Authority in whose area a decentralised Food Business unit or branch is located. The Food Business' Home Authority is located elsewhere.
PARNUTS	Foodstuffs intended for particular nutritional uses. Interchangeable with (and being replaced by) FSG – Foods for Specific Groups.
РНА	Port Health Authority
Primary Authority	Agreements that exist in England but have no legal standing in Scotland in relation to food.
PHE	Public Health England
PTA	Permanent Transport Authorisation
REHIS	Royal Environmental Health Institute of Scotland
SFELC	Scottish Food Enforcement Liaison Committee
SFSORB	Scottish Food Safety Officers' Registration Board
SGRPID	Scottish Government Rural Payments and Inspections Directorate
SIMS	Ships Inspection Management System
SND	Scottish National Database
SSCC	Ship Sanitation Control Certificate
SSCEC	Ship Sanitation Control Exemption Certificate
TSI	Trading Standards Institute
TSO	Trading Standards Officer
UKAS	United Kingdom Accreditation Service
VTEC	Vero-cytotoxin-producing Escherichia coli O157

ANNEX 2: Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point (HACCP)

Standards of Competence for Food Authority Authorised Officers in relation to procedures based on HACCP principles

- 1. Food Authorities must satisfy themselves that staff engaged in the food hygiene inspection of Food Business Establishments, based on HACCP principles, in addition to holding the relevant qualification prescribed in sub-section 4.8 for the category of business to be inspected, are able to demonstrate the following competencies.
- 2. To identify, by conducting an audit, the need for improved food safety control in establishments, having regard to the nature and size of the business.
 - a. Assess the quality of food safety hazard identification in a Food Business.
 - b. Assess the quality of Critical Control Point (CCP) identification in a Food Business.
 - c. Assess the suitability of controls in place and their monitoring at CCPs.
 - d. Assess the Food Business Operator's verification and review of procedures based on HACCP principles.
- 3. To promote and support the implementation of procedures based on HACCP principles appropriate to the nature and size of the business.
 - a. Explain the principles of hazard analysis to Food Business Operators or managers in terms appropriate to the nature and size of the business.
 - b. Specify targets for improved control of food safety hazards.
 - c. Provide advice on carrying out hazard analysis and implementing controls in terms appropriate to the nature and size of the business.
 - d. Explain, where appropriate, the relationship between HACCP systems (based on Codex Alimentarius⁵⁷) and other procedures based on HACCP principles.
- 4. To secure compliance with procedures based upon HACCP principles as required in legislation, appropriate to the nature and size of the business.
 - a. Explain the legal requirements in relation to procedures based on HACCP principles.
 - b. Secure progress towards compliance by discussion and persuasion.
- 5. Secure compliance by the issue of notices. Secure compliance through the courts (and gather and preserve evidence in a form usable in court).

⁵⁷http://www.codexalimentarius.org/



FOOD INCIDENT REPORT FORM

TO BE COMPLETED AND EMAILED TO FOOD STANDARDS SCOTLAND ON incidents@fss.scot (Tel: 01224 288 379 during business hours and 07881 516 867 out of hours)

	hours)
1.	Reporting Food Authority's name and address:
2.	Name of reporting Officer including telephone, fax and e-mail details:
3.	Date and time initial information received by Food Authority:
4.	Initial information received by:
5.	Received from (include Local Food Authority, HPS etc., address, telephone number and contact name where possible):
6.	Method (telephone/fax/letter/other):
7.	Brief description of incident:
8.	Type of contamination: e.g. Microbiological, chemical, physical

a.	Type of Product:
b.	Product Name:
D.	Froduct Name.
C.	Brand Name:
d.	Batch Code/s:
e.	Description of Packaging:
f.	Pack Size:
g.	Durability Date/s or Code/s:
h.	Country of Origin:
i.	UK Importer/Distributor (including contact details):
j.	Manufacturer (including contact details):
k.	Packer (including contact details):

10. Has clinical illness occurred? Details (type of illness, , symptoms, numbers of consumers affected, stool samples submitted? etc.)

9. Description of product

11. Full details of distribution (including EU and Third Countries) e.g. quantities and areas, and when the particular product and or batch in question was first placed on the market				
pr	12. Is the manufacturer/retailer/supplier aware of the incident; if so what are their proposals for dealing with it?			
13. As	sessment of hazai	rd (please circle):		
		Tick as appropriate		Tick as appropriate
	Local		Manufacture	
	Regional		Retail	
	National		Catering	
	International		Import/Export	
 a. Name: b. Address, telephone and fax numbers, e-mail address: 15. Has any enforcement action already been taken? For example, have samples been taken for examination or analysis, or detention notices served, or food seized? Please fax any laboratory reports or detention notices etc to FSS with this form, or as soon as possible thereafter. 				
		a interest? Yes/No i press release please	e fax to FSS with th	is form.
17. Any additional information: Please attach additional pages if necessary.				
Signe	ed:	Date:	Job title:	

ANNEX 5: Food Establishment Intervention Rating Schemes

A.5.1: Introduction

- 1. This Annex deals with the food hygiene and food standards intervention ratings and frequencies for interventions at food businesses.
- 2. This Annex does not apply to Primary production food and feed establishments that are within the scope of Annex 10 of this Code. (See section 2 (21)).

A.5.2: Food Hygiene Intervention Rating Scheme

A.5.2.1: Basic Principles

- 1. Food Authorities that are responsible for enforcing Food Hygiene Law should determine the planned food hygiene intervention frequencies of all registered and Approved Food Business Establishments for which they are the Food Authority using the risk assessment criteria in this Annex.
- 2. The scheme incorporates an option for Alternative Enforcement Strategies for "low-risk" establishments, in which the inherent hazards are not significant by virtue of their trading activities or the number of consumers they supply (see A5.3 part 1 C).
- 3. The scheme is set out in the form of an assessment document that can be used by Authorised Officers in the field. An assessment should be completed at the end of the initial inspection of each newly registered establishment and after each full inspection. An assessment should also be completed following a partial inspection or audit where sufficient evidence has been gathered to complete an assessment.
- 4. Authorised Officers should use the full range of scores available within the system, as the purpose of the rating system will be frustrated by cautious marking or by a reluctance to recognise effective management/control systems.
- 5. Establishments that fall into more than one scoring category for a scoring factor **should** be allocated the highest score of those that are applicable.
- 6. The operation of this intervention rating scheme within the Food Authority should be subject to periodic management review to ensure that staff are using the scheme correctly and consistently.
- 7. Food Authorities must ensure that interventions for higher risk businesses or those that are likely to be high-risk always take priority over interventions for other businesses. Food Authorities should ensure that enforcement action and re-visits are undertaken in accordance with sub-section 28.4 of the Code.
- 8. Planned interventions should normally be completed by the due date as determined by the intervention rating, and no more than 28 days after that date, apart from circumstances outside the control of the Food Authority such as seasonal business closures.

- 9. Initial inspections should normally take place within 28 days of registration or from when the Food Authority becomes aware that the establishment is in operation. The requirement to undertake initial inspections within 28 days may in some circumstances present a conflict for resources to complete other higher priority activities; in such circumstances prioritisation of interventions within the Food Authority's programme should be undertaken in a risk based manner.
- 10. Food Authorities may be asked to bring forward the intervention of an establishment following direction from the FSS in response to an emerging incident or a national programme of work. Food Authorities should contact the FSS if such direction presents a significant disruption to their ability to deliver a risk based intervention programme.
- 11. Low-risk activities (Category E establishments)
 - a. "Low-risk" establishments should be subject to an Alternative Enforcement Strategy or intervention, at least once during any three year period.
 - b. Food Authorities that decide to subject "low-risk" establishments to alternative enforcement strategies must set out their strategies for maintaining surveillance of such establishments in either their Food Service Plan or Enforcement Policy.
 - c. It is not intended to preclude inspection, partial inspection or audit at low risk establishments where any of these are the Food Authority's preferred surveillance option, in which case the minimum frequency of intervention is determined by the intervention rating.

A5.3 Food hygiene scoring system

Part 1: The potential hazard

Three factors determine the potential hazard:

A. Type of food and method of handling

Score	Guidance on the scoring system
40	Manufacturers of high-risk food, wholesalers and packers who re-wrap or re-pack high-risk foods. In this context, high-risk foods may be regarded as foods which support the growth of micro-organisms, and are ready to eat without further treatment that would destroy pathogenic micro-organisms or their toxins.
30	Preparation, cooking or handling of <u>open</u> high-risk foods by caterers and retailers, except caterers that prepare less than 20 meals on a single day (see below).
10	Preparation, cooking or handling by small caterers of open high-risk foods but serve less than 20 meals on a single day;
	Handling of pre-packed high-risk foods;
	Other wholesalers and distributors not included in the categories above;
	Manufacture or packing of foods other than high-risk;
	Establishments involved in the filleting, salting of fish for retail sale to final consumer.
5	Retail handling of foods other than high-risk.
	Any other businesses not included in the categories above.

Score:

B. Method of processing

Establishments that undertake a specific method of processing (including those that extend the shelf life of the product) that has the potential to increase the risk to public health beyond that of the normal cooking or storage should be given an additional score under this section. However, it may only be allocated once, i.e. the maximum score under this section is 20.

Score	Guidance on the scoring system	
20	Below is a non-exhaustive list of processing types that should be allocated an additional score of 20. Authorised Officers will need to make a judgement regarding additional processing types not listed below.	
	a. Canning or other aseptic packing of low-acid foods.	
	b. Vacuum and sous-vide packing.	
	c. Manufacture of cook/chill food, i.e. cooked and prepared meals or foods which may be eaten cold or after reheating (the simple reheating of cook- chill meals is excluded from the scope of this paragraph).	
	d. Fermentation of meats e.g. to produce salamis and other fermented sausages.	
	e. Air drying e.g. dried hams, biltong, jerky.	
	f. Freeze drying.	
	g. Addition of salt and or other preserving agents.	
	 The cooking and cooling of meat products prior to service e.g. production of hams by retailers, including butchers. 	
	i. Establishments that manufacture prepare or serve high-risk uncooked or lightly cooked ready-to-eat food of animal origin, whose nature poses a residual microbiological food safety hazard. This is intended to include caterers/manufacturers producing foods such as steak tartare and other raw meat dishes, fish and meat carpaccio, types of sushi or sashimi, ceviche and burgers intended to be eaten rare or undercooked through controlled procedures.	
0	Any other case not included above.	
Score:		

C. Consumers at risk

This factor is intended to reflect the number of consumers likely to be at risk and the potential geographical extent of any incident if there is a failure of food hygiene and safety procedures.

Score	Guidance on the scoring system
15	Food businesses involved in either the manufacture, distribution, packing or wrapping operations of food which is supplied nationally or internationally.
10	Businesses serving a substantial number of customers, including a significant proportion from outside the local area, e.g. superstore, hypermarket, airport caterer, motorway service area caterer; Note: Manufacturers are not included in the category above.
5	Businesses, most of whose customers are likely to be living, staying or working in the local area e.g. high street or corner shop, high street supermarket or high street restaurant.
0	Businesses typically supplying less than 20 consumers each day.

|--|

PLUS

- 1. An <u>additional</u> score of 22 (in addition to the score above) should be included for Food Business Establishments involved in the production or service of food intended specifically for consumption by consumers which are likely to include a vulnerable risk group of more than 20 persons.
- 2. In this context, vulnerable risk groups are those that include people likely to be more susceptible to the effects of illness that arise from poor food hygiene such as those who are under 5 or over 65 years of age, people who are sick or immuno-compromised or pregnant women.

Score	Guidance on the scoring system
22	Production and/or service of high-risk foods in establishments where the ultimate consumers of the product produced includes a vulnerable risk group of more than 20 persons.
0	Any other case not included above.

Score:	
--------	--

Part 2: Level of (current) compliance

- 1. The food hygiene and safety procedures (including food handling practices, procedures and temperature control) and the structure of the establishment (including cleanliness, layout, condition of structure, lighting, ventilation, facilities etc.) should be assessed separately using the scoring system below.
- 2. The score should reflect compliance observed during the inspection according to the guidance set out below.
- 3. In circumstances where the failure to comply involves both elements of the establishment's structure and procedures, this non-compliance should be reflected in the scores awarded for both the 'hygiene' and 'structural' factors.

Score	Guidance on the scoring system
25	Almost total non-compliance with statutory obligations.
20	General failure to satisfy statutory obligations – standards generally low.
15	Some major non-compliance with statutory obligations – more work required to prevent fall in standards.
10	Some non-compliance with statutory obligations and Industry Codes of recommended Practice. Standards are being maintained or improved.
5	High standard of compliance with statutory obligations, Industry Codes of recommended Practice and minor contraventions of food hygiene regulations.
0	High standard of compliance with statutory obligations and Industry Codes of recommended Practice; conforms to accepted good practices in the trade.

core - hygiene:	
core - structural:	

Part 3: Confidence in management/control procedures

- 1. The Confidence in Management score should assess whether a business' food safety management / control procedures are appropriate, with the identification of the correct hazards and controls, whilst the assessment of the level of current compliance achieved as a result of practices being carried out should be considered as part of the compliance with food hygiene and safety procedures element in Part 2.
- 2. Where management has an effective food safety management system in place which is well understood by the workforce, they should achieve a good standard in Part 2 and consequently a low score for that risk factor.
- 3. Confidence in Management is not meant to reconsider this aspect. It is to elicit a judgement on the likelihood of satisfactory compliance being maintained in the future.
- 4. Assessment of "Management" may include two elements; corporate management (any company-wide systems and processes for food controls) and local management (implementation by local management of corporate systems and separate branch or "in store" systems and processes).
- 5. The Confidence in Management / control procedures score is not solely about documented procedures and their implementation. Factors that will influence the Authorised Officer's judgement include:
 - a. The "track record" of the company, its willingness to act on previous advice and enforcement, and the complaint history;
 - b. The attitude of the present management towards hygiene and food safety;
 - c. Hygiene and food safety knowledge, including hazard analysis/HACCP and the control of critical points;
 - d. Satisfactory food safety management procedures;
 - e. Participation in relevant assurance schemes which address applicable legislation.
- 6. In determining 'satisfactory' in respect of HACCP based procedures, Authorised Officers should consider, based on the principle of proportionality, the need for a permanent procedure or procedures based on HACCP principles i.e. commensurate with the nature and size of the food business. In some food businesses there are not critical control points and in some cases good hygiene practices can replace the monitoring of critical control points. The requirement for businesses to retain records also needs to be flexible in order to avoid undue burdens for very small businesses.

Score	Guidance on the scoring system
30	Poor track record of compliance. Little or no technical knowledge. Little or no appreciation of hazards, risk or quality control. No food safety management procedures. Manager does not recognise or accept the need for food safety and hygiene controls. Significantly varying record of compliance.
20	Significantly varying record of compliance. Poor appreciation of hazards and control measures. No food safety management procedures. Some reluctance in recognising or accepting the need for food safety and hygiene control procedures.
10	Satisfactory record of compliance. Access to relevant technical advice source and/or guides to good practice or assurance scheme. Understanding of significant hazards and control measures in place. Making satisfactory progress towards documented food safety management procedures commensurate with type of business. Note: "Making progress" can only be considered appropriate once. If at the next intervention the food safety management procedures are not satisfactory the score of 10 is not appropriate.
5	Good record of compliance. Technical advice available in-house or access to and use of, technical advice from a Home and or Primary Authority, trade associations and or from Guides to Good Practice or an assurance scheme. Effective management control of hazards. Having effective self-checks with satisfactory documented food safety management procedures commensurate with type of business. Audit by Food Authority confirms general compliance with procedures.
0	Excellent record of compliance. Access to technical advice or manager knowledgeable and competent. Proactive and ability of self-regulation. Has satisfactory documented food safety management procedures commensurate with type of business, which may be subject to external audit process. Audit by Food Authority confirms compliance with documented procedures with few/minor non-conformities not identified as critical control points.
Score:	

PLUS

- 1. An <u>additional</u> score of 20 (in addition to the score above) should be included where there is a significant risk of:
 - a. food being contaminated with *Clostridium botulinum* and the micro-organism surviving any processing and multiplying; or

- b. ready-to-eat food being or becoming contaminated with micro-organisms or their toxins that are pathogenic to humans, e.g. *E. coli* O157 *or* other VTEC, *Salmonella* sp *Bacillus cereus*.
- 2. In this context, significant risk means the probability that an incident is likely to occur. The following matters should be considered when assessing this factor:
 - a. The potential for contamination or cross-contamination by the specified microorganisms.
 - b. The likelihood of survival and growth of the specified micro-organisms.
 - c. The existence of procedures based on HACCP principles and confidence in their implementation, including documentation and records of monitoring of controls.
 - d. The extent and relevance of training undertaken by managers, supervisors and food handlers; and
 - e. Whether intervention by the Food Authority is necessary to reduce the probability of an incident occurring.
- The additional score must only be applied on a case-by-case basis and must not be applied generically to whole categories of Food Business Establishments, and must be removed at the next inspection if the significant risk no longer exists.
- 4. The additional score must also be consistent with the baseline assessment of Confidence in Management/Control Systems. If Confidence in Management is assessed as 0 or 5 and there is also assessed to be a significant risk of contamination of food with one of the specified micro-organisms, then one of the assessments cannot be correct and each should be reviewed. Establishments should not pose a significant risk if there is high or moderate Confidence in Management/Control Systems.

Score	Guidance on the scoring system
20	Significant risk of food being contaminated with <i>Cl. Botulinum</i> and the organism surviving any processing and multiplying; or Significant risk of ready-to-eat food being contaminated with micro-organisms or their toxins that is pathogenic to humans.
0	Any other case not included above.

Score:								
Inspection	Ratin	g:					Total:	

A5.4 Food hygiene minimum intervention frequencies

Category	Score	Minimum intervention frequency
А	92 or higher	At least every six months
В	72 to 91	At least every 12 months
С	52 to 71	At least every 18 months
D	31 to 51	at least every 24 months
Е	0 to 30	A programme of Alternative Enforcement Strategies or interventions every three years

1. Establishments rated as low-risk (30 or less) need not be included in the planned inspection programme, if these establishments are not included they must be subject to an Alternative Enforcement Strategy at least once every 3 years

A5.5 Food Standards Intervention Rating Scheme

Basic principles

- 1. Food Authorities should determine the food standards intervention frequencies of food businesses within their areas using the risk assessment criteria in this Annex, in order to determine their planned food standards intervention programmes.
- 2. The scheme is set out in the form of an assessment document that can be used by Authorised Officers in the field. An assessment should be completed at the end of the initial inspection of each newly registered establishment and after each full inspection. An assessment should also be completed following a partial inspection or audit where sufficient evidence has been gathered to complete an assessment.
- 3. The scheme incorporates an option for Alternative Enforcement Strategies other than inspections for "low-risk" businesses in which the inherent hazards are not significant by virtue of their trading activities or the number of consumers they supply (see below).
- 4. Authorised Officers should use the full range of scores available within the system. The purpose of the rating system will be frustrated by cautious marking or by a reluctance to recognise effective management/control systems.
- 5. Establishments that fall into more than one scoring category for a scoring factor **should** be allocated the highest score of those that are applicable.
- 6. The operation of this intervention rating scheme within the Food Authority should be subject to periodic management review to ensure that officers are using the scheme correctly and consistently.
- 7. Food Authorities must ensure that interventions for higher-risk businesses or those that are likely to be high-risk always take priority over interventions for low-risk businesses. Food Authorities should ensure that enforcement action and re-visits are undertaken in accordance with sub-section 28.4 of the Code.
- 8. Planned interventions should normally be completed by the due date as determined by the intervention rating, and be no more than 28 days after that date, apart from circumstances outside the control of the Food Authority such as seasonal business closures.
- 9. Initial inspections should normally take place within 28 days of registration or from when the Food Authority becomes aware that the establishment is in operation. The requirement to undertake initial inspections within 28 days may in some circumstances present a conflict for resources to complete other higher priority activities, in such circumstances prioritisation of interventions within the Food Authority's programme should be undertaken in a risk based manner.
- 10. Food Authorities may be asked to bring forward the intervention of an establishment following direction from the FSS in response to an emerging incident or a national programme of work. Food Authorities should contact the FSS if such a direction presents a significant disruption to their ability to deliver a risk-based intervention programme.

Low-Risk Activities (category C establishments)

- 1. "Low-risk" establishments should be subject to an Alternative Enforcement Strategy or intervention at least once during any five year period.
- 2. Food Authorities that decide to subject "low-risk" establishments to Alternative Enforcement Strategies must set out their strategies for maintaining surveillance of such establishments in their Food Service Plan and /or Enforcement Policy.
- 3. It is not intended to preclude inspection, partial inspection or audit at low-risk establishments where any of these are the Food Authority's preferred surveillance option, in which case the minimum frequency of intervention is determined by the intervention rating.

A5.6 Food Standards Scoring System

Part 1: The potential hazard

A. Risk to Consumers and/or Other Businesses

1. This factor considers the potential adverse effect on consumers and the consequences for other businesses, should the business not comply with food standards legislation. Adverse effects on consumers include safety and economic prejudice. Consequences for other businesses include the economic effects of unfair trading.

Score	Guidance on the scoring system
30	Manufacturers of Foods for Specific Groups 58 foods.
	Manufacturers or packers of high value foods, or high volume foods where there is an incentive for fraudulent adulteration.
	Manufacturers of foods that contain a wide range of additives.
	Businesses that make nutrition, nutrient content, or health claims on pre-packed food labels or in advertising.
	Food businesses including manufacturers and importers which handle imported foods or food ingredients which may be subject to increased risk of chemical contamination.
20	Manufacturers or packers of foods that are subject to statutory compositional standards.
10	Local businesses that use in-store produced labels, window displays, chalk boards, menus etc., e.g. butchers, bakers, health food shops, restaurants, takeaways, caterers supplying more than 10 meals per day, and businesses using claims for marketing advantage.
0	Caterers supplying not more than 10 meals per day, e.g. bed and breakfast; Any other business not included in the categories above.

Score:	
--------	--

B. Extent to which the activities of the business affect any hazard

- 1. This factor considers the type of activities that the food business undertakes, the need for those activities to be closely monitored and controlled, and their potential effectiveness in maintaining compliance with food standards legislation. Consider whether the business produces, labels, or advertises products to which food standards law applies. If the business produces its own products, consider the monitoring and control of recipes and ingredients.
- 2. The scores below provide examples of food businesses to which a particular score could apply.

Score	Guidance on the scoring system			
30	Food manufacturers, processors, importers handling a wide range of goods.			
20	Local businesses that label loose goods on display and/or undertake pre-packing for direct sale.			
10	Non-manufacturing retail/catering selling only from their own establishment.			
0	Any other business not included in the categories above.			
Score:				

C. Ease of compliance

1. This factor considers the volume and complexity of Food Standards Law that applies to the business, and with which it has a responsibility to ensure compliance. Consider the range and complexity of products, processes and services including the consistency of raw materials. Consider the difficulty of the task for the Food Business Operator including how easy it is to recognise a hazard.

Score	Guidance on the scoring system
30	Manufacturer, packer or importer of a wide range of products.
20	Manufacturer, packer or importer of a limited range of products.
10	Retailers who apply descriptions to food such as butchers, bakers and delicatessens; Caterers with complex menus.
0	Any other business not included in the categories above.

Score:	
--------	--

D. Consumers at Risk

This factor considers the number of consumers likely to be at risk if the business fails to comply with food standards legislation.

Score	Guidance on the scoring system
20	Manufacturers, producers and packers of food that is distributed nationally or internationally.
10	Businesses whose trade extends beyond the local area, e.g. regional supermarket/hypermarket; small-scale local manufacturer.
5	Businesses supplying the local area e.g. high street or corner shop; local supermarket, local restaurant.
0	Businesses supplying less than 30 consumers each day. Any other business not included in the categories above.

Score:	
--------	--

Part 2: Level of (Current) Compliance

This factor considers the level of compliance observed during the inspection.

Adherence to relevant UK or EU Industry Guides to Good Practice and other similar guidance e.g. FSA, FSS, Food Advisory Committee, LGA, etc.. should be considered.

Score	Guidance on the scoring system
40	General failure to satisfy statutory obligations. Standards generally low.
10	A typical business with some minor non-compliance with statutory obligations.
0	High standard of compliance with statutory obligations and industry codes of recommended practice, conforms to relevant trade good practice.

Score:	
--------	--

Part 3: Confidence in Management/Control Systems

- 1. The actual performance of management is scored in Part 2 on the basis of the results achieved and observed. A management that achieves good food standards performance, well understood by the workforce, should achieve a good standard in Part 2, and consequently a low score for that factor.
- 2. Confidence in Management is not meant to reconsider this aspect. It is to elicit a judgement on the likelihood of satisfactory compliance being maintained in the future.
- 3. Factors that will influence the Authorised Officer's judgement include:
 - a. The "track record" of the company, its willingness to act on previous advice and enforcement and the complaint history.
 - The attitude of the present management towards food standards legislation and the existence or otherwise of relevant Home or Originating Authority arrangements; and/or internal or external technical knowledge on food standards matters available to the company;
 - c. The presence of quality systems, including supplier assessments and performance monitoring, appropriate to the size of the business and the risks involved with clearly defined responsibilities for managing risk and for small businesses, consider the checks appropriate to that food business.

Score	Guidance on the scoring system
30	Little or no technical knowledge. Little or no appreciation of hazards or quality control. No food standards management system. Disproportionate number of justifiable complaints since the last inspection.
20	Staff have a basic understanding of relevant Food Law. May not have a food standards management system. At least one justifiable complaint since the last inspection.
10	Score of 10 or better in Part 2. Staff demonstrate awareness of relevant Food Law and necessary controls. Appropriate food standards management system. Smaller businesses may have minimal documented system. At least one justifiable complaint since the last inspection.
0	Technical advice available. Subject to internal audit/checks. Good food standards management system, documented records of critical checks and supplier checks, which may be subject to third party audit. Evidence of compliance with documented management system with few/minor non-conformities. No justifiable complaints since the last inspection.

Score:	
--------	--

A5.7 Food Standards Inspection Frequencies

Category	Score	Minimum intervention frequency
А	101 to 180	At least every 12 months
В	46 to 100	At least every 24 months
С	0 to 45	Alternative enforcement strategy or intervention every five years

Establishments rated as low-risk (45 or less) need not be included in the planned inspection programme but must be subject to an Alternative Enforcement Strategy or intervention at least once in every 5 years.

ANNEX 6: Food Establishment Intervention Report

A report containing the following information must be provided to the Food Business Operator following each intervention. The information may be provided as a separate report or may be included as part of a letter from the Food Authority.

1.	Trading name and address of the business, and registered address if different:	
2.	Name of the Food Business Operator / food business proprietor:	
3.	Type of business:	
4.	Name(s) of person(s) seen and/or interviewed:	
5.	Date and time of intervention:	
6.	Type of intervention	
7.	Specific Food Law under which intervention conducted:	
8.	Areas inspected/audited (to be specified):	
9.	Documents and/or other records examined (to be specified):	
10.	Samples taken (to be specified):	
11.	Key points discussed during the visit (to be specified):	
12.	Action to be taken by the Food Authority (to be specified):	
Signed	by:	
Name i	in capitals:	
Designation of Authorised Officer:		
Contact details of Authorised Officer:		
Contact details of senior officer in case of dispute:		
Date:		
Food Authority name and address:		

ANNEX 7: Model Forms of Notice

Model forms which may be used by Authorised Officers in connection with the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 are provided from A7.1 to A7.20 as summarised in the following table.

Location	Model Form	For Use In Connection With
A.7.1 / A7.2	Hygiene Improvement Notice	Regulation 6
A.7.3 / A7.4	Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notice	Regulation 8
A.7.5 / A7.6	Notice Of Intention To Apply For A Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Order	Regulation 8
A.7.7 / A7.8	Remedial Action Notice	Regulation 9
A.7.9 / A7.10	Detention Notice	Regulation 9
A.7.11 / A.7.12	Notice of Withdrawal of Remedial Action Notice	Regulation 9
A.7.13 / A.7.14	Notice of Withdrawal of Detention Notice	Regulation 9
A.7.15 / A.7.16	Certificate That Health Risk Condition No Longer Exists	Regulation 7 and Regulation 8
A.7.17 / A.7.18	Notice of Determination That Health Risk Condition Remains in Existence	Regulation 7 and Regulation 8
A.7.19 / A.7.20	Certificate That Food Has Not Been Produced, Processed or Distributed In Compliance With The Hygiene Regulations	Regulation 27

Model forms which may be used by Authorised Officers in connection with the Food Safety Act 1990 (as amended) are provided from A7.21 to A7.32 as summarised in the following table.

Location	Model Form	For Use In Connection With
A7.21 / A7.22	Food Information Law Detention of Food Notice	Section 15B
A7.23 / A7.24	Food Information Law Notification of Seizure of Food Notice	Section 15B
A7.25 / A7.26	Withdrawal of Food Information Law Detention Notice	Section 15B
A7.27 / A7.28	Novel Food Detention Notice	Section 9(2)(a)
A7.29 / A7.30	Novel Food Seizure Notice	Section 9(2)(a) or 9(3)(b)
A7.31 / A7.32	Withdrawal of Novel Food Detention Notice	Section 9(3)(a)

A.7.1: Model Form 1 - HYGIENE IMPROVEMENT NOTICE

Local Authority Name:	Reference Number:
The Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (a HYGIENE IMPROVEMENT NOTICE	is amended) ("the Regulations") (Regulation 6)
1. To:	(Food Business Operator)
At:(Address of Food Business Operator)	
2. In my opinion the	you have at your food business known as:
[NAME OF BUSINESS] at	
[ADDRESS]	
failed to comply with the hygiene regulations (as that [EXPLAIN REASONS mention what is wrong business operator and specify the legal provision	
3. You must take the following measures, in described at Section 1 of this notice:	order to comply with the Hygiene Regulations
	on 3 of this notice (or measures at least equivalent(date).
It is an offence not to comply with this notice by	the specified date.
Signed:	(Authorised Officer)
Name in capitals:Address:	Date:
Tel: E-mail:	

Please read the notes overleaf carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this notice, you should seek independent legal advice.

A.7.2: Model Form 1 - HYGIENE IMPROVEMENT NOTICE (REVERSE)

NOTES

- 1. In the opinion of the Authorised Officer you are not complying with the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended) as described in section 2 of the notice. In the Authorised Officer's opinion, to put matters right you must undertake the work described and it must be finished by the date stated in section 4.
- 2. You are responsible for ensuring that the work is carried out within the period specified in the notice.
- 3. You may carry out work that will achieve the same effect as that required by the notice. If you think that there is another equally effective way of complying with the provisions mentioned in this notice, other than that specified you should first discuss it with the Authorised Officer

YOUR RIGHT OF APPEAL

- 2. In accordance with Regulation 20 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended) if you disagree with all or part of this notice, you can appeal to the Sheriff. You must appeal within one calendar month of the date of the notice or the period ending with the date stated in Section 4 of the notice, whichever ends earlier. You may wish to seek independent legal advice in connection with any appeal.
- 3. If you decide to appeal, the time set out in the notice is suspended and you do not have to carry out the work described until the appeal is heard. When the appeal is heard, the sheriff may confirm, cancel or vary the notice.

WARNING FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS NOTICE IS AN OFFENCE Offenders are liable to be fined and / or imprisoned for up to 2 years

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name, and address. This information is collected by *[Local Authority]* for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]

A.7.3: Model Form 2 - HYGIENE EMERGENCY PROHIBITION NOTICE

Local Authority Name:Reference Number:	
The Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended) – Regulation 8 - HYGIENE EMERGENCY PROHIBITION NOTICE	
1. To:(Food Business Operator)	
At:	
2. I am satisfied that the health risk condition is fulfilled with respect to:	
(Name of Food Business)	
At:	
(Address of Food Business)	
Because:	
(*See Note 1 overleaf)	
3. YOU MUST NOT USE IT FOR THE PURPOSES OF (THIS) (ANY) (THIS OR ANY SIMILAR) † FOOD BUSINESS	
[†Authorised Officer to delete as appropriate]	
Signed:(Authorised Officer)	
Name in capitals:	
Tel: E-mail:	

Please read the notes overleaf carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this notice, you may want to seek legal advice.

A.7.4: Model Form 2 - HYGIENE EMERGENCY PROHIBITION NOTICE (REVERSE)

NOTES

- When you receive this notice you must IMMEDIATELY stop using the premises, process, treatment or equipment described by the Authorised Officer in Section 2 of the notice and located at the address stated.
- 2. Within 5 days of service of this notice, the authority must apply to the Sheriff for an order confirming the prohibition. You will receive a copy of the application and be told the date and place of the hearing which you are entitled to attend and at which you may call witnesses if you wish.
- 3. If you believe that you have acted to remove the health risk condition, you may apply in writing to the authority for a certificate of satisfaction which, if granted, would allow you to use the premises, process, treatment or equipment again. You can do this even if the Court hearing has not taken place.
- 4. You are not allowed to use the premises, process, treatment or equipment for the purpose specified in Section 2 of the notice (see Regulation 7(3) of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended) as applied by Regulation 8(4) until:
 - (a) A Court decides you may do so; or
 - (b) The authority issues you with a certificate as in Section 3 above; or
 - (c) 5 days have passed since the service of the notice and the authority has not applied to the court as in Section 2 above; or
 - (d) The authority abandons the application.
- 5. A copy of this notice must, by law, be fixed on the premises or equipment which is not to be used. It is an offence under Section 52 of the Criminal Law (Consolidation) (Scotland) Act 1995 to deface it.
- 6. COMPENSATION: If the authority does not apply to the Sheriff, for an order within 5 days of the date of service of this notice, you will be entitled to compensation for any losses you have suffered because you could not use the premises, process, treatment or equipment because you were complying with this notice. You will also be entitled to such compensation if the Sheriff decides that the health risk condition was not fulfilled with respect to the food business at the time when the notice was served.

WARNING FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS NOTICE IS AN OFFENCE Offenders are liable to be fined and / or imprisoned for up to 2 years

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by *[Local Authority]* for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]
[Local Authority]'s Privacy Policy can be found at [Web Address of LA's Privacy Policy]

A.7.5: Model Form 3 - NOTICE OF INTENTION TO APPLY FOR A HYGIENE EMERGENCY PROHIBITION ORDER

Local Authority Name:F	Reference Number:
NOTICE OF INTENTION TO APPLY FOR A HYGIENE EMERGENCY	PROHIBITION ORDER
To:	(Food Business Operator)
At:	Premises of Food Business Operator
You are the food business operator of the food business at:	
I give notice that I shall be applying to	Sheriff Court at (date and time)
because:for a Hys	- ,
[Authorised Officer to state reason why the Order is being sough treatment or equipment]	
If an Order is made you will not be able to use the [premises] described: †	[process] [treatment] [equipment]
for the purpose of [this] [any] [this or any similar] † food busine appropriate]	
Signed:	(Authorised Officer)
Name in capitals:	Date:
Address:	
Tel: E-mail:	

Please read the notes overleaf carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this notice, you may want to seek independent legal advice.

A.7.6: Model Form 3 - NOTICE OF INTENTION TO APPLY FOR A HYGIENE EMERGENCY PROHIBITION ORDER (REVERSE)

NOTES

- 1. This notice tells you that the authority intends to apply to the Sheriff for a Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Order which, if granted, would mean that you could not use the premises, process, treatment or equipment described for the purposes specified in Section 3 of the notice (see Regulation 7(3) of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended) as applied by Regulation 8(4)).
- 2. The Sheriff will consider the evidence from the authority as to why they believe the health risk condition is fulfilled from the operation of your food business or part of it. You may bring your own evidence and witnesses to put before the court and you may choose to be represented by a lawyer.
- 3. If the court is satisfied by the authority's evidence that the health risk condition is fulfilled, then an order will be made stating what you may not do. The order will be served on you by the authority. A copy of it must be fixed by the authority in a conspicuous position on your premises. It is an offence under Section 52 of the Criminal Law (Consolidation) (Scotland) Act 1995 to deface it.
- In accordance with Regulation 21 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended), you have the right of appeal to the Court of Session against the decision of the Sheriff.
- 5. The making of an order does not mean you are guilty of an offence. However, the authority may seek to prosecute you for offences under the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended) or associated Regulations.
- 6. If you have been issued with a Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notice from the authority, you will know what steps should be taken to remove the health risk condition.
- 7. If the Sheriff does not accept the authority's evidence and an order is not issued, then you will be entitled to continue your business. If the authority has already issued you with a Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notice and you have suffered loss because you have complied with it, then you will also be entitled to compensation from the authority.

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by **[Local Authority]** for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]
[Local Authority]'s Privacy Policy can be found at [Web Address of LA's Privacy Policy]

A.7.7: Model Form 4 - REMEDIAL ACTION NOTICE

Local Authority Name:Reference Number:		
The Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended) Regulation 9 REMEDIAL ACTION NOTICE		
To: (Food Business Operator or a Duly Authorised Representative) At:		
(Address of Food Business Operator or a Duly Authorised Representative) Name of food business: Address of food business:		
In my opinion: The Hygiene Regulations are being breached* / Inspection under the Hygiene Regulations is being hampered* because:		
[Authorised Officer to insert which provision(s) of the Hygiene Regulations is/are being breached and why] [*Authorised Officer to delete as appropriate]		
3. This notice requires you to: Cease use of the following rooms/areas/items of equipment* Observe the conditions imposed on the following process* Cease the following process* Reduce the rate of operation to the rate stated* Stop the operation completely* [*Authorised Officer to delete as appropriate]		
4. The action required to remedy the situation is as follows:		
Signed:(Authorised Officer)		
Name in capitals:Date:		
Tel: E-mail:		

It is an offence under Regulation 9(7) not to comply with this notice. Please read the notes overleaf carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this notice, you may want to seek independent legal advice.

A.7.8: Model Form 4 - REMEDIAL ACTION NOTICE (REVERSE)

NOTES

- 1. The Authorised Officer is satisfied that the requirements of the Hygiene Regulations are not being met and/or that an inspection under the Hygiene Regulations being hampered for the reasons given.
- 2. When an Authorised Officer is satisfied that relevant action has been taken or any inspection by an Authorised Officer will not be hampered this notice will be withdrawn by means of a further notice in writing.

YOUR RIGHT OF APPEAL

- 3. In accordance with Regulation 20 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended), you are entitled to appeal against this notice. If you want to do so, you should apply to the Sheriff, within one calendar month of the date on which this notice is served on you.
- 4. This notice remains in effect even if you are appealing against the terms of this notice.

WARNING FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS NOTICE IS AN OFFENCE Offenders are liable to be fined and / or imprisoned for up to 2 years

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by *[Local Authority]* for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]

A.7.9: Model Form 5 - DETENTION NOTICE

Loc	al Authority Name:Reference Number:Reference Number:
DET	The Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended) Regulation 9 FENTION NOTICE (Establishments subject to approval under Article 4(2) of Regulation (EC) No. 853/2004)
1.	To: (Food Business Operator or Duly Authorised Representative)
	At:
	(Address of Food Business Operator or Duly Authorised Representative)
	Name of food business:
2.	The following food is being detained for the purposes of examination: Description:
	Quantity:
3. 4.	Identification Marks / Health Marks: This food is not to be used. The food is being detained for the purposes of examination.
5.	The food must not be removed from:
	(Name / address of food business where food is to remain)
6.	You will be informed in writing as soon as the Authorised Officer is satisfied as to the result of the examination. The notice will then either be withdrawn and the food released, or the food will be seized to be dealt with by a Justice of the Peace, who may condemn the food and order its destruction. You may choose to destroy the food at any time.
Sigr	ned:(Authorised Officer)
	ne in capitals:Date:Date: dress:
	E-mail:

Please read the notes overleaf carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this notice, you may want to seek independent legal advice.

A.7.10: Model Form 5 - DETENTION NOTICE (REVERSE)

NOTES

- 1. The Authorised Officer has, by means of this notice, required the detention of the food specified for the purposes of examination.
- 2. The food must remain where it is. If it is moved it may only be moved to the place stated in Section 5 of this notice.
- 3. If an Authorised Officer is satisfied that the food need no longer be detained this notice will be withdrawn by means of a further notice in writing.
- 4. If, for some reason, you need to move the food after receiving this notice, you should contact the Authorised Officer at the address given.

WARNING FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS NOTICE IS AN OFFENCE Offenders are liable to be fined and / or imprisoned for up to 2 years

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by *[Local Authority]* for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]

A.7.11: Model Form 6 – NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL OF REMEDIAL ACTION NOTICE

Local Authority Name: Reference Number:
The Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (As amended)-
Regulation 9 NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL OF A REMEDIAL ACTION NOTICE
NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAE OF A REMEDIAL ACTION NOTICE
1. To:
(Food Business Operator or Duly Authorised Representative)
At:
(Address of Food Business Operator or Duly Authorised Representative)
Name of food business: Address of food business:
2. I being an Authorised Officer am satisfied that the action specified in the Remedial Action
Notice reference number
served on you on (date) has been taken.
That Remedial Action Notice is hereby withdrawn.*
Signed:(Authorised Officer)
Name in capitals:Date:
Address:
Tel: E-mail:

Please read the notes overleaf carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this notice, you may want to seek independent legal advice.

A.7.12: Model Form 6 - NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL OF A REMEDIAL ACTION NOTICE (REVERSE)

NOTES

- 1. The Authorised Officer is now satisfied that the action specified in the Remedial Action Notice has been taken.
- 2. The relevant notice/notices is/are now withdrawn.

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by *[Local Authority]* for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]

A.7.13: Model Form 7 - NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL OF DETENTION NOTICE

Local Authority Name:Reference Number:
The Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended)- Regulation 9 NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL OF A DETENTION NOTICE*
(Establishments subject to approval under Article 4(2) of Regulation (EC) No. 853/2004)
To:
(Address of Food Business Operator or Duly Authorised Representative)
Name of food business:
Address of food business:
2. I being an Authorised Officer am satisfied that the food specified in the Detention Notice reference number
Signed:(Authorised Officer)
Name in capitals:Date:
Address:E-mail:

Please read the notes overleaf carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this notice, you may want to seek legal advice.

A.7.14: Model Form 7 - NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL OF A DETENTION NOTICE (REVERSE)

NOTES

- 1. The Authorised Officer is now satisfied that the food specified in the Detention Notice need no longer be detained.
- 2. The relevant notice/notices is/are now withdrawn.

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by *[Local Authority]* for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]

A.7.15: Model Form 8 - CERTIFICATE THAT HEALTH RISK CONDITION NO LONGER EXISTS

Local Authority Name:Reference Number:		
The Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended) Regulations 7 and 8 Certificate That Health Risk Condition No Longer Exists		
1. To:		
Name of food business		
2. The enforcement authority certifies that it is satisfied that you have taken sufficient measures to secure that the health risk condition described in the: Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notice* Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Order* Hygiene Prohibition order* [*Authorised Officer to delete as appropriate] served on you on		
Signed:(Authorised Officer)		
Name in capitals:		
Tel: E-mail:		

THIS CERTIFICATE MEANS THAT YOU MAY NOW USE THE PREMISES, PROCESS, TREATMENT OR EQUIPMENT AGAIN.

Please read the notes overleaf carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this certificate, you should seek legal advice.

A.7.16: Model Form 8 - CERTIFICATE THAT HEALTH RISK CONDITION NO LONGER EXISTS (REVERSE)

NOTES

- 1. The enforcement authority is now satisfied that the health risk condition no longer exists in respect of the circumstances that caused the authority to issue you with a Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notice or the court to impose a Hygiene Prohibition Order or Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Order.
- 2. The relevant notice or order is now lifted and you may use the premises, process, treatment or equipment again.

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by *[Local Authority]* for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]

A.7.17: Model Form 9: NOTICE OF DETERMINATION THAT HEALTH RISK CONDITION REMAINS IN EXISTENCE

Local Authority NameReference Number:		
The Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended) – Regulations 7 and 8 NOTICE OF DETERMINATION THAT THE HEALTH RISK CONDITION REMAINS IN EXISTENCE		
1.	To:(Food Business Operator)	
	At:	
	Name of food business	
	Address of food business	
2.	The enforcement authority has determined that it is <u>NOT</u> satisfied that you have taken sufficient measures to secure that the health risk condition described in the:	
	Hygiene Prohibition Order*	
	Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notice*	
	Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Order* [*Authorised Officer delete as appropriate]	
	served on you on (date) and is satisfied that the health risk condition remains fulfilled with respect to the food business.	
3.	The enforcement authority is not satisfied because:	
Sigr	ned:(Authorised Officer)	
Nar	ne in capitals:Date:Date:	
Add	dress:	
Tel:	E-mail:	

THIS NOTICE MEANS THAT YOU MAY NOT USE THE PREMISES, PROCESS, TREATMENT OR EQUIPMENT UNTIL THE ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY NOTIFIES THAT YOU MAY DO SO.

Please read the notes overleaf carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this notice, you may want to seek legal advice.

A.7.18: Model Form 9 - NOTICE OF DETERMINATION THAT HEALTH RISK CONDITION REMAINS IN EXISTENCE (REVERSE)

NOTES

- The enforcement authority is not satisfied that the health risk condition no longer exists in respect of the circumstances that caused the enforcement authority to issue you with a Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notice or the court to impose a Hygiene Prohibition Order or Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Order.
- You still cannot use the premises, process, treatment or equipment in question for the purposes described in the Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notice, Hygiene Prohibition Order or Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Order even if you are appealing against the terms of this notice.
- 3. In accordance with Regulation 20 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended), you are entitled to appeal against the decision of the authority to refuse to issue a certificate of satisfaction under Regulation 7(6) or Regulation 8(8). If you want to do so, you should apply to the Sheriff Court, within one calendar month of the date on which this notice is served on you.
- 4. As soon as you think that the health risk condition has been removed because of actions you have taken, you may apply in writing to the authority for a certificate of satisfaction which, if granted, would allow you to use the premises, process, treatment or equipment again. If a Hygiene Emergency Prohibition Notice has been issued, you can do this even if the court hearing has not taken place.

WARNING FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS NOTICE IS AN OFFENCE Offenders are liable to be fined and / or imprisoned for up to 2 years

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by *[Local Authority]* for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]

A.7.19: Model Form 10 – CERTIFICATE THAT FOOD HAS NOT BEEN PRODUCED, PROCESSED OR DISTRIBUTED IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE HYGIENE REGULATIONS

Loc	cal Authority Name	Reference Number:
The Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended) Regulation 27 CERTIFICATE THAT FOOD HAS NOT BEEN PRODUCED, PROCESSED OR DISTRIBUTED IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE HYGIENE REGULATIONS		
1.		
	At	
	Name of food business:	
	Address of food business:	
2.	Following an inspection, the Authorised Officer certific	es that the following food:
	has not been produced, processed or distributed in co as outlined below:	mpliance with the Hygiene Regulations,
Signed:(Authorised Officer)		
Name in capitals:Date:		
Add	dress:	
Tel:	: E-mail:	

The above food shall therefore be treated for the purposes of Section 9 of the Act as failing to comply with food safety requirements.

Please read the notes overleaf carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this certificate, you may want to seek legal advice.

A.7.20: Model Form 10 – CERTIFICATE THAT FOOD HAS NOT BEEN PRODUCED, PROCESSED OR DISTRIBUTED IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE HYGIENE REGULATIONS (REVERSE)

NOTES

- The Authorised Officer has certified that the food detailed has not been produced, processed or distributed in compliance with the Hygiene Regulations for the reasons given
- 2. The food shall therefore be treated for the purposes of Section 9 of the Food Safety Act as failing to comply with food safety requirements.

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by *[Local Authority]* for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]

A.7.21: Model Form 11 – FOOD INFORMATION LAW DETENTION OF FOOD NOTICE

Local Authority Name	Reference Number:	
The Food Safety Act 1990 (a	as amended)	
Section 15B – Apparent contravention	of Food Information Law	
To:(The person in charge of the food)		
At		
(Address of person in charge of the food)		
And (only if the person in charge of the food is not the o	owner of the food above)	
To:(The owner of the food)		
At		
(Address of the owner of the food)		
In my opinion the food does not comply with food inform		
Name of food business:		
Address of food business		
The food and any related food information described bel	ow, or any specified part of it, so	
described, is being detained for the purposes of analysis/	inspection:	
Description:		
Quantity:		
Identification Marks:		
 This food is not to be used for human consumption The food and any related food information describes not to be removed from the address below. 		
Address of where this food described is to remain:		

to be dealt with by the Sheriff, who may make such an order as the Sheriff considers appropriate in respect of the food and any food information relating to it.	
Signed:	(Authorised Officer)
Name in capitals:	Date:
Addrage	
Address	
Tole	E maile

You will be informed in writing as soon as is reasonably practicable and in any case within 21 days of the Authorised Officers determination. This notice will then either be withdrawn and the food and any related food information released, or the food and related food information will be seized

Please read the notes overleaf carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this certificate, you may want to seek independent legal advice.

A.7.22: Model Form 11 – FOOD INFORMATION LAW DETENTION OF FOOD NOTICE (page 3)

NOTES

- 1. The Authorised Officer has, by means of this notice, required the detention of the food and relevant food information specified for the purposes of analysis/inspection.
- 2. The food and relevant food information must remain where it is. If it is moved it may only be moved within the place stated in Section 2 of this notice.
- 3. If an Authorised Officer is satisfied that the food and relevant food information need no longer be detained this notice will be withdrawn by means of a further notice in writing.
- 4. If, for some reason, you need to move the food or relevant food information after receiving this notice, you should contact the Authorised Officer at the address given.
- 5. If a notice under section 15B of the Food Safety Act 1990 (as amended) is withdrawn, or the Sheriff by whom any food falls to be dealt with refuses to condemn it, the Food Authority may be required to compensate the owner of the food for any depreciation in its value from the action taken by the Authorised Officer.

WARNING FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS NOTICE IS AN OFFENCE

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by *[Local Authority]* for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]
[Local Authority]'s Privacy Policy can be found at [Web Address of LA's Privacy Policy]

A.7.23: Model Form 12 – FOOD INFORMATION LAW NOTIFICATION OF SEIZURE OF FOOD NOTICE

Local Authority Name	Reference Number:
The Food Safety Act 1990	(as amended)
Section 15B – Determination that Food Inform	nation Law has been Contravened
To:(The person in charge of the food)	
At	
(Address of person in charge of the food)	
And (only if the person in charge of the food is not the	owner of the food above)
To:(The owner of the food)	
At	
(Address of the owner of the food)	
In my opinion the food does not comply with food infor	
Name of food business:	
Address of food business	
This notification applies to the following food and any reseized by an authorised officer of this authority.	elated food information which has been
Description:	
Quantity:	
Identification Marks:	

It is my intention to have the food dealt with by a sheriff at:
on date:
or:
You will be notified as soon as possible of the location and date and time of the Sheriff's deliberations.
You will be entitled to attend before the Sheriff by whom the food falls to be dealt with and entitled to be heard and call witnesses.
If it appears to the Sheriff that Food Information Law has been contravened the Sheriff may make such an order as they consider appropriate with respect to the food and any related food information.
In particular the order may require that:
 The food be destroyed or otherwise disposed of to prevent its use for human consumption; Any information relating to the food be modified, destroyed or disposed of; That any food which is fit for consumption along with related information be returned to the person in charge of it or distributed to some other person.
In the event that the Sheriff refuses to make an order in respect of the food or related information the Food Authority may be liable to compensate the owner of the food for any depreciation to its value.
Signed:(Authorised Officer)
Name in capitals:Date:
Address:
Tel: E-mail:

Please read the notes overleaf carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this certificate, you may want to seek independent legal advice.

A.7.24: Model Form 12 – FOOD INFORMATION LAW NOTIFICATION OF SEIZURE OF FOOD NOTICE (Page 3)

WARNING FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS NOTICE IS AN OFFENCE

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by *[Local Authority]* for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]

A.7.25: Model Form 13 – WITHDRAWAL OF FOOD INFORMATION LAW DETENTION NOTICE

Local Authority Name	Reference Number:
<u> </u>	Act 1990 (as amended) ravention of Food Information Law
To:(The person in charge of the food)	
At	
(Address of person in charge of the food)	
And (only if the person in charge of the food	is not the owner of the food above)
To:(The owner of the food)	
(Address of the owner of the food)	
Name of food business:	
I being an Authorised Officer am satisfied that	the food and relevant food information specified in
the Detention Notice Reference Number:	
Served on you on	(date)
Is compliant with food information law and ne hereby withdrawn.	ed no longer be detained. That Detention Notice is
Signed:	(Authorised Officer)
Name in capitals:	Date:
Address:	
Tel: E-mail:	

Please read the notes below carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this certificate, you may want to seek independent legal advice.

A.7.26: Model Form 13 – WITHDRAWAL OF FOOD INFORMATION LAW DETENTION NOTICE (reverse)

NOTES

- 1. The Authorised Officer is now satisfied that the food and relevant food information specified in the Food Law Information Notice need no longer be detained.
- 2. The relevant Notice is now withdrawn.
- 3. If a notice under section 15B of the Food Safety Act 1990 (as amended) is withdrawn, or the Sheriff by whom any food falls to be dealt with refuses to condemn it, the Food Authority may be required to compensate the owner of the food for any depreciation in its value from the action taken by the Authorised Officer.

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by *[Local Authority]* for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]

A.7.27: Model Form 14 – NOVEL FOOD DETENTION NOTICE

Local Authority Name	Reference Number:
Section 9(2)(a) of the Food Safety Act 1990 (as a (Scotland) Regu	
Contravention of Article 6(2) of	Regulation (EU) 2015/2283
Unauthorised Novel Food	placed on the market
To:	
(The person in charge of the food)	
At	
(Address of person in charge of the food)	
And (only if the person in charge of the food is not	the owner of the food above)
To:	
(The owner of the food)	
At	
(Address of the constitution of the first the	
(Address of the owner of the food)	
Name of food business:	
Address of food business	
Address of 100d business	
The food described below, or any specified portion	of it so described, is being detained for the
purposes of determining whether or not it is considered (2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/2283:	_
Description:	
Quantity:	
Identification / Lot Marks:	
·	
 This food is not to be used for human const The food described below, or any specified 	·
address below.	part of it, is not to be removed from the
Description:	

Address of where this food described is to r	emain:		
You will be informed in writing as soon as is reasonably practicable and in any case within 21 days of the Authorised Officers determination. This notice will then either be withdrawn and the food released, or the food will be seized to be dealt with by the Sheriff, who may make such an order as the Sheriff considers appropriate in respect of the food.			
Signed:	(Authorised Officer)		
Name in capitals:	Date:		
Address:			
Tel: E-mail:			

Please read the notes overleaf carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this certificate, you may want to seek independent legal advice.

A.7.28: Model Form 14 - NOVEL FOOD DETENTION NOTICE

NOTES

- 1. The Authorised Officer has, by means of this notice, required the detention of the food specified for the purposes of determining whether or not it is considered a Novel Food in accordance with Article 6(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/2283..
- 2. The food must remain where it is. If it is moved it may only be moved within the place stated in this notice.
- 3. If an Authorised Officer is satisfied that the food need no longer be detained this notice will be withdrawn by means of a further notice in writing.
- 4. If, for some reason, you need to move the food after receiving this notice, you should contact the Authorised Officer at the address given.
- 5. If a notice under subsection (2)(a) is withdrawn, or the Sheriff by whom any food falls to be dealt with under section 9 of the Food Safety Act 1990 (as applied by Regulation 5 (2) of the Novel Foods (Scotland) Regulations 2017) refuses to condemn it, the Food Authority may be required to compensate the owner of the food for any depreciation in its value from the action taken by the Authorised Officer.

WARNING FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS NOTICE IS AN OFFENCE

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by **[Local Authority]** for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]
[Local Authority]'s Privacy Policy can be found at [Web Address of LA's Privacy Policy]

A.7.29: Model Form 15 - NOVEL FOOD SEIZURE NOTICE

Local Authority NameReference Number:
Section 9(2)(a) or 9(3)(b) of the Food Safety Act 1990 (as applied by Regulation 5(2) of the Novel Foods (Scotland) Regulations 2017)
Contravention of Article 6(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/2283
Unauthorised Novel Food placed on the market
To:(The person in charge of the food)
At
(Address of person in charge of the food)
And (only if the person in charge of the food is not the owner of the food above)
To:(The owner of the food)
At
(Address of the owner of the food)
Name of food
business:
Address of food business
This notification applies to the following food which has been seized by an authorised officer of this authority.
Description:
Quantity:
Identification / Lot Marks:
It is my intention to have the food dealt with by a sheriff at:
on date:
or:
You will be notified as soon as possible of the location and date and time of the Sheriff's deliberations.
You will be entitled to attend before the Sheriff by whom the food falls to be dealt with and entitled to be heard and call witnesses.

If it appears to the Sheriff that Article 6(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/2283 has been contravened the Sheriff may condemn the food and make an order as they consider appropriate with respect to that food.

In particular the order may require that:

- The food be destroyed or otherwise disposed of to prevent its use for human consumption;
- Any information relating to the food be modified, destroyed or disposed of;
- That any food which is fit for consumption can be returned to the person in charge of it or distributed to some other person.

In the event that the Sheriff refuses to condemn the food as above, the Food Authority may be required to compensate the owner of the food for any depreciation in its value.

Signed:		(Authorised Officer)
Name in capitals:		Date:
Address:		
Tel:	. E-mail:	

Please read the notes overleaf carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this certificate, you may want to seek independent legal advice.

A.7.30: Model Form 15 – NOVEL FOOD SEIZURE NOTICE (Page 3)

NOTES

WARNING FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS NOTICE IS AN OFFENCE

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by *[Local Authority]* for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]

A.7.31: Model Form 16 – WITHDRAWAL OF NOVEL FOOD DETENTION NOTICE

Local Authority NameReference Number:
Section 9(3)(a) of the Food Safety Act 1990 (as applied by Regulation 5(2) of the Novel Foods (Scotland) Regulations 2017)
Contravention of Article 6(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/2283
Unauthorised Novel Food being placed on the market
To:(The person in charge of the food)
At
(Address of person in charge of the food)
And (only if the person in charge of the food is not the owner of the food above)
To:
(The owner of the food)
At
(Address of the owner of the food)
Name of food business:
Address of food business
I being an Authorised Officer am satisfied that the food specified in the notice under section
9(2)(a) of the Food Safety Act 1990 (as applied by Regulation 5(2) of the Novel Foods (Scotland)
Regulations 2017) reference number:
given to you on(date)
Is compliant with Article 6(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/2283 and need no longer be detained,. The Detention Notice is hereby withdrawn.
Signed:(Authorised Officer)
Name in capitals:Date:
Address:
Tel: E-mail:

Please read the notes below carefully. If you are not sure of your rights or the implications of this certificate, you may want to seek independent legal advice.

A.7.32: Model Form 16 – WITHDRAWAL OF NOVEL FOOD DETENTION NOTICE (reverse)

NOTES

- 1. Having ascertained the status of the food with respect to Article 6(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/2283, the Authorised Officer is now satisfied that the food specified in the Novel Food Notice need no longer be detained.
- 2. The relevant Notice is now withdrawn.
- 3. If a notice served under subsection (2)(a) is withdrawn, or the Sheriff by whom any food falls to be dealt with under section 9 of the Food Safety Act 1990 (as applied by Regulation 5 (2) of the Novel Foods (Scotland) Regulations 2017) refuses to condemn it, the Food Authority may be required to compensate the owner of the food for any depreciation in its value resulting from the action taken by the Authorised Officer.

PRIVACY NOTICE

Personal Information collected on this Notice may include your name and address. This information is collected by *[Local Authority]* for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement in the exercise of our official authority as competent Food Authority in Scotland. We may share your information with other public bodies for the performance of a task carried out in the public interest or to help prevent fraud and crime, or where we are required to do so by law.

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email address below. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officer who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

Contact: [Local Authority]'s Data Protection Officer at [Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]

ANNEX 8: Model Application Form for the Registration of a Food Business Establishment

APPLICATION FOR THE REGISTRATION OF A FOOD BUSINESS ESTABLISHMENT

(Regulation (EC) No. 852/2004 on the Hygiene of Foodstuffs, Article 6(2))

This form should be completed by Food Business Operators in respect of new Food Business Establishments and submitted to the relevant food authority 28 days before commencing food operations. On the basis of the activities carried out, certain Food Business Establishments are required to be Approved rather than Registered. If you are unsure whether any aspect of your food operations would require your establishment to be approved, please contact [Local Authority]] for guidance.

1. Name of Food Business (Trading	g Name)_			
2. Address of establishment (or address at which moveable establishment is kept)				
Post Code		Telephone no:		
3. Full Name of Food Business Op	perator_			
4. Address of Food Business Ope	erator			
	Post Code			ode
Telephone No		E-mail		
5. Type of Food Business (Please	tick ALL t	he boxes that apply):		6. Type of Business:
		Staff restaurant/canteen/kitchen Catering Hospital/residential home/school Hotel/pub/guest house Private house used for a food busines Moveable establishment e.g. ice creat Market stall Food Broker Takeaway Other (please give details):	m van	Sole Trader Partnership Limited Company Other (please give details) (If Limited Company, please complete 7. below)
8. If this is a New Business? Yes 9. If this is a Seasonal Business? Signature of Food Business Opera	Yes / No	A SI O C A A A	FTER UBMITTE PERATO HANGES BOVE T	THIS FORM HAS BEE

Name _

(BLOCK CAPITALS)

PRIVACY NOTICE

What we need

[Local Authority] and Food Standards Scotland (FSS) are Joint Data Controllers of the personal information you provide to us on this form. The information we collect about you includes name, postal address, email address and telephone number.

Why we need it

- As Joint Data Controllers, we need to collect this information for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement.
- Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 on Official Controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with Food Law, requires that [Local Authority] and FSS coordinate effectively in the field of Environmental and Health protection, carrying out their activities with a high level of transparency, making relevant information available to the public as soon as possible.
- Each Local Authority is required to maintain an up to date list of registered Food Business Establishments in its area and divulge this information for the purposes of ensuring public health and the effective enforcement of Food Law.
- The Food (Scotland) Act 2015, enables FSS to set performance standards, report on enforcement action by others and require relevant information from [Local Authority]
- The Official Feed and Food Controls (Scotland) Regulations 2009, allows the exchange and provision of information by FSS and **[Local Authority]** for the execution and enforcement of relevant Food Law, and makes provision for **[Local Authority]** to provide FSS with Food Business information.
- **[Local Authority]** and FSS are required to fulfil the statutory obligations required by Article 44 of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004, which places a requirement on Local Authorities and FSS to provide the information specified in that Article and to report to the European Commission.
- FSS maintains a national database that can be accessed by both Food Standards Scotland and the Local Authority to which the information pertains. The reporting toolset allows information to be strategically analysed, allowing both organisations to adhere to the principles of the Scottish Regulators' Strategic Code of Practice.
- We will only collect the data that we need as required by the above regulations and legislations, and not collect any
 personal information from you that we do not need.

What we do with it

The information on this form will be retained by **[Local Authority]** and FSS for the duration of your business registration. Additionally if your business closes, or your registration details are otherwise amended then this information will continue to be retained for a maximum of six years following notification of the closure or the amendment of your registration details.

The information collected on your business relating to Food Law enforcement activity will be retained by **[Local Authority]** for a maximum of six years for Freedom of Information purposes. Food Standards Scotland collects food business information from **[Local Authority]** on a regular basis for the purposes of Food Law Enforcement. The same information will be retained by FSS for a maximum of 6 years, also for Freedom of Information purposes and the monitoring of enforcement action by Local Authorities.

FSS have put in place appropriate and adequate technical and organisational measures to protect your personal information. FSS data is located within the European Union, on cloud based services procured through the government framework agreements, and assessed against the national cyber security centre cloud security principles.

[Local Authority to insert details about their technical and organisational measures in place to protect FBO personal information.]

We want to assure you that no third parties have access to your personal information unless the Law allows them to do so.

What we may also be required to do with it

The information may be shared with other Regulators in line with the principles of the Scottish Regulators Strategic Code of Practice for compliance and risk mitigation purposes. This is limited to circumstances where the law allows such sharing of information by regulators with common interests or activities.

What are your rights?

You have a right to see the information we hold on you by making a request in writing to the email addresses below. If at any point you believe the information we process on you is incorrect you can request to have it corrected. If you wish to raise a complaint on how we have handled your information, you can contact our Data Protection Officers who will investigate the matter. If you are not satisfied with our response or believe we are not processing your information in accordance with the law you can complain to the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).

If you need any further information please contact **[Local Authority]**'s Data Protection Officer at **[Contact for LA's Data Protection Officer]**. Or Food Standards Scotland's Data Protection Officer at: dataprotection@fss.scot.

ANNEX 9: Model Notice of Temporary Closure of Production Area(s) (Live Bivalve Molluscs / Shellfish)

NOTICE OF TEMPORARY CLOSURE OF PRODUCTION AREA(S)

Regulation (EC) No. 854/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council laying down specific rules for the organisation of Official Controls on products of animal origin intended for human consumption

Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended) S.S.I. 2006/3

Pursuant to the power conferred on it by Article 6 of, and paragraph C of Chapter II of Annex II to the above EC Regulation, being satisfied that [the results of sampling show that the health standards for molluscs are exceeded] [there may be a risk to human health]⁵⁹ –

As Competent Authority for the purposes of the above EC provision by virtue of Regulation 4 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 S.S.I. 2006/3 –

[Insert authority] has temporarily closed the production area identified in the Schedule to this notice for the production of [insert list of all affected species] by Food Business Operators until further notice.⁶⁰

Signed:	
Dated this [] day of [] 20 []	
[Insert Official position of signatory]	-
On behalf of the [insert authority]	

⁵⁹ Recent analysis of samples taken by [insert authority] from the affected area has shown that [insert animals] are affected by [insert problem].

⁶⁰ [insert authority] will continue to take samples for analysis and keep its decision to close the area under review. To check the current status of the area you may contact [insert authority] by [insert preferred method of contact, e.g. telephone no.]

SCHEDULE

Area[s] in which the production of [insert list of all species affected] by Food Business Operators is prohibited by reason of this order:-

- (a) [Insert area]
- (b) [Insert area]

Food Business Operators must not collect the affected animals from this area by any method, it is unsuitable for their production for health reasons and has been temporarily closed. For a Food Business Operator to collect affected animals from the area that is temporarily closed amounts to the commission of a criminal offence under Regulation 17 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006 (as amended)

S.S.I. 2006/3. On conviction a fine or imprisonment for a term of up to two years or both may be imposed.

[PRIVATE INDIVIDUALS ARE STRONGLY ADVISED NOT TO GATHER [insert description of affected animals] FOR THEIR OWN CONSUMPTION FROM THE AFFECTED PRODUCTION AREA. THERE MAY BE A RISK TO HUMAN HEALTH IN DOING SO.]

ANNEX 10: Primary Production

A.10.1 Introduction

Scottish Ministers aim to reduce the number of on farm visits by different regulatory bodies. This Code meets these needs by providing a single delivery service, directing Local Authorities to inspect primary production within the scope of the respective requirements of Annex I of Regulation (EC) No. 852/2004 and Annex 1 of Regulation (EC) No. 183/2005 within a single regime of integrated food and feed hygiene inspections. In effect, this means a single risk rating scheme is used for both primary production regimes (see A.10.5).

A.10.2 Scope

- 1. This Annex concerns the enforcement of primary production activities.
- 2. It applies to both food and feed and is directed at both Food and Feed authorities.
- 3. Primary production official controls, that are governed by Annex 10 are detailed below:

Primary Production Activity	Annex 5	Annex 10
Dairy farms (including goat and sheep's milk)	✓	
Farm shops	✓	
Sprouted Seeds ⁶¹	✓	
Fruit and vegetable production for human		✓
consumption (including "pick your own")		
Honey production		✓
Game Larders		✓
Livestock farms (for meat) – feed and food		✓
Fish farms		✓
Arable farms ⁶² – feed and food		✓
Vegetable production if only for animal feed		✓
Egg Production holdings	Neither – RPID o	on behalf of FSS ⁶³
Shellfish	Neith	er - FSS

4. For primary production activities to which Annex 5 applies, the inspection frequency of a primary production feed hygiene inspection may be different to that of a primary production food hygiene inspection. However, depending on resources, it may be possible to carry out food and feed inspections together by bringing forward the inspection date of one.

⁶¹ Sprouted seed production is an approval process. Please refer to Sections 34 and 35.

⁶² Arable crops are crops that must be further processed. They include grains e.g. barley, oats, wheat and oilseed crops, as well as sugar beet.

⁶³ Poultry Unit of Scottish Government is responsible for carrying out official controls and taking enforcement action to the level of a Hygiene Improvement Notice (Refer to Annex 10)

- 5. With regards to feed law enforcement, this Annex is issued under The Official Feed and Food Controls (Scotland) Regulations 2009.
- 6. It replaces the Feed Law Code of Practice (Scotland), only in so far as it concerns the overarching requirements for primary production feed hygiene inspections.
- 7. It does, however, contain cross references to the Feed Law Code of Practice, as necessary. This Annex is directed at Local Authorities in Scotland specified in Section 67 of the Agriculture Act 1970.
- 8. Food and Feed Authorities are required under The Official Feed and Food Controls (Scotland) Regulations 2009 to have regard to this Annex when discharging their duties. This means, in effect, that Food and Feed Authorities must follow and implement the provisions of this Code that apply to them.
- 9. Food and Feed Authorities that do not have regard to relevant provisions of this Code may find their decisions or actions successfully challenged and evidence gathered during a criminal investigation being ruled inadmissible by a court.
- 10. In addition, FSS may, after consulting the Scottish Ministers, give a Food or Feed authority a direction requiring them to take any specified steps in order to comply with this Code.
- 11. If a Food or Feed Authority finds that complying with this Code might compromise public health or safety they should discuss the matter with FSS at the earliest opportunity.
- 12. Food and Feed Authorities have statutory duties to enforce legislation relating to food and feed respectively. Regulation 5 of the Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006, as amended, sets out the division of enforcement responsibilities between Food Authorities and the FSS in respect of the Hygiene Regulations, including the primary production of food. Regulation 16 of the Feed (Hygiene and Enforcement) (Scotland) Regulations 2005, as amended, sets out the division of enforcement responsibilities between Authorities and the FSS for the purposes of those Regulations and the European Feed Hygiene Regulations (Regulation (EC) No 183/2005⁶⁴ of the European Parliament and of the Council laying down requirements for feed hygiene).
- 13. At the level of primary production, feed authorities are also responsible for the enforcement of legislation on the composition and marketing of animal feeds. This includes provisions relating to the control of undesirable substances and materials prohibited from use in feeds. The Agriculture Act 1970 is the primary legislation dealing with deleterious, unwholesome and dangerous feeds.
- 14. The purpose of official controls delivery and enforcement is to ensure compliance with legislation relating to food and feed in each Food and Feed Authority's area in the United

_

⁶⁴ Regulation (EC) No 183/2005 of the European Parliament and of the Council laying down requirements for feed hygiene (as amended).

- Kingdom. Every Food and Feed Authority must therefore discharge its duty as effectively as possible, using means that are most appropriate to the circumstances.
- 15. The effective discharge of this duty relies on Authorised Officers being familiar with the law they are appointed to enforce, referring to the law itself as well as to this Code and other guidance, understanding what the law actually states and requires, and seeking guidance when either it, or they, are unclear.
- 16. The FSS may, from time to time, issue Practice Guidance for Food and Feed Authorities. Food and Feed Authorities should take account of such guidance, as well as any appropriate Guidance issued by the European Commission.
- 17. Food and Feed Authorities must also have regard to the principles of the Scottish Regulators' Strategic Code of Practice.
- 18. Food Authorities should be aware that law relating to food is not necessarily made under the Act. Law that applies to food is also contained in and, or made under the Animal Health Act 1981, the European Communities Act 1972, the Consumer Protection Act 1987, the Consumer Protection from Unfair Trading Regulations 2008 (SI1277/2008), the Weights and Measures Act 1985, the Medicines Act 1968 and directly under EC Regulations.
- 19. Similarly, Feed Authorities should be aware that the law relating to feed is not necessarily made under the Agriculture Act 1970. Laws applicable to feeding stuffs are made under the Animal Health Act 1981, the Consumer Protection from Unfair Trading Regulations 2008 (SI 1277/2008), directly under EC Regulations and also the European Communities Act 1972.

References to sections and annexes are provided for the Food and Feed Law Codes of Practice, as appropriate.

A.10.3 Authorisation of Local Authority Officers

- 1. Food and feed hygiene primary production official control delivery is to be carried out at the same time, as far as is practical, in relation to the availability of Authorised Officers. This may be undertaken jointly by an authorised food officer and an authorised feed officer or an officer who is authorised and competent to carry out both functions. This function may be carried out by officers from Environmental Health, and/or Trading Standards, subject to their authorisation and competency.
- 2. The Lead Officers with responsibility for the enforcement of food and feed hygiene will have joint managerial responsibility for assessing the competency of Authorised Officers to undertake integrated food and feed hygiene inspections within their Local Authority.
- 3. Where an individual officer is authorised to undertake feed and/or food inspections at primary production level, they must meet the qualification requirements for either feed and, or food inspections (Feed Law Code of Practice, and/or Food Law Code of Practice) respectively; and must have satisfied the appropriate Lead officer(s) of their competence

to undertake the inspection taking into account the intrinsic risks associated with the establishment.

4. Any formal enforcement action (e.g. service of Notices) may only be undertaken by Authorised Officers meeting the specific requirements outlined in the Codes i.e. formal enforcement action in relation to feed must only be taken by officers meeting the qualification and experience requirements detailed in the Feed Code. Formal enforcement action in relation to food must only be taken by officers meeting the qualification and experience requirements detailed in the Food Code. However, a feed officer qualified in accordance with the Feed Law Code of Practice may also take formal action in relation to food if he or she possesses adequate experience and competency in food hygiene enforcement. Similarly, a food officer qualified in accordance with the Food Law Code of Practice may also take formal action in relation to feed if he or she possesses adequate experience and competency in feed hygiene enforcement. The experience and competency requirements for formal enforcement action should be determined by the food Lead officer for food hygiene and the feed Lead officer for feed hygiene.

Food and Feed Authorities who contract officers from another authority or FSS to conduct inspections on their behalf must ensure they are duly authorised.

5. For Authorised Officers carrying out official controls/ enforcement at primary production, on-going training shall include an element of primary production, the amount of which shall be determined taking account of their hygiene official control/ enforcement experience. This may include appropriate refresher and or update training.

A.10.4 Registration of Establishments

- 1. EC food and feed hygiene legislation requires primary producers to notify the Competent Authority of establishments under their control with a view to those establishments being registered. The details of the registration process for food and feed business operators are detailed in Regulation (EC) No. 852/2004 and Regulation (EC) No. 183/2005 while the Official Feed and Food Control (OFFC) (Scotland) Regulations 2009 implementing Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004, provides requirements for Competent Authorities, defined as the central authority of a member state competent for the organisation of Official Controls, to maintain a list of those businesses.
- 2. Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004 Article 31 (1)(b) states that
 - "where such a list already exists for other purposes, it may also be used for the purposes of this Regulation".
- 3. Scottish Government's Agriculture and Rural Economy Rural Payments and Inspections Division (RPID) maintain a database of farms registered to receive the single farm payment, as well as census data. Although this does not cover all primary producers in Scotland, it does cover the majority and may be used as a register of food businesses at the level of primary production. If, however, an enforcing authority is aware of primary producers who do not appear on the RPID list, in their area, they should take steps to enable registration, unless they appear on another existing list, as provided

for under Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004. The RPID list does not currently fulfil the registration requirements for feed hygiene and so feed hygiene registration must take place pro-actively.

A.10.5. Frequency of Inspection at Primary Production Establishments

- 1. Annex 5 of both the Food Law Code of Practice and the Feed Law Code of Practice does not apply to primary production, other than for those food primary production activities referred to in the table in A.10.2.
- 2. RPID Agricultural Officers carry out inspections (at a level of 1%) on primary producers in receipt of Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) payments for the purposes of ensuring cross compliance (against Statutory Management Requirements (SMR)). Whilst on farm, the Agriculture Officers will carry out inspections for the purposes of food and feed hygiene at the level of primary production. The remainder of inspections will be carried out by Local Authorities (at a risk based frequency).
- 3. The inspection schedule shall be developed according to the following table:

	2% list	25% list
What goes on the list?	All unrated establishments shall default to a 2% risk rating (regardless of assurance scheme membership) AND Previously inspected establishments that were given a 2% rating	Previously inspected establishments that were given a 25% rating
Developing the inspection schedule	Randomly select 2% from this list for inspection. Priority should be given to those where: Iocal knowledge exists to suggest there may be issues they are readily identified as not being members of assurance schemes	All establishments on this list must be inspected every 4 years.

- 4. Examples of local or other intelligence, gathered during inspections, include:
 - a. Change of activity;
 - b. Track record of compliance:
 - c. Intelligence generated by other statutory inspections;
 - d. Consumer and customer (industry) problems;
 - e. Surveillance information on problem products and products associated with foodborne illness
 - f. Other (to reflect local intelligence).
- 5. Where primary producers fall into both risk rating categories, the highest inspection rating will determine the frequency. For example, there may be different inspection frequencies achieved for food and feed, or livestock and arable production. In these circumstances, it will be left to the discretion and planning of the enforcement authority to determine the need to inspect other aspects.

6. Following an inspection, the risk rating that shall be applied for primary producers shall be 2% or 25%, in accordance with the table below:

LOCAL KN	OWLEDGE		
Level of compliance	Local knowledge (or "other intelligence")	Assurance schemes	Risk rating
Pass"/ "Substantially	Positive	None	2%
meets requirements"		Not known	2%
		Partial	2%
		Complete	2%
Pass"/ "Substantially	Negative	None	Discretionary
meets requirements"	-0	Not known	Discretionary
		Partial	Discretionary
		Complete	Discretionary
Pass"/ "Substantially	Neutral or nil	None	2%
meets requirements"		Not known	2%
·		Partial	2%
		Complete	2%
"Fail"/ "Serious failure in	Positive	None	25%
compliance"		Not known	25%
·		Partial	25%
		Complete	25%
"Fail"/ "Serious failure in	Negative	None	25%
compliance"	Tragative .	Not known	25%
		Partial	25%
		Complete	25%
"Fail"/ "Serious failure in	Neutral or nil	None	25%
compliance"		Not known	25%
·		Partial	25%
		Complete	25%
"Not yet determined"	Positive	None	2%
		Not known	2%
		Partial	2%
		Complete	2%
"Not yet determined"	Negative	None	25%
		Not known	25%
		Partial	25%
		Complete	25%
"Not yet determined"	Neutral or nil	None	25%
		Not known	25%
		Partial	Discretionary
		Complete	2%

7. These frequencies are a minimum and, should the enforcing authority be aware of an imminent risk to health, the date of the next inspection should be brought forward. Additional guidance has been issued by the FSA for carrying out food and feed primary production inspections has been made available to all Local Authority and Agricultural officers.

A.10.6. Inspections

1. The only Official Control appropriate for Primary Production is inspection, and other interventions such as advice, sampling, etc. are outcomes of inspection.

A.10.7. Enforcement Action

- 1. When considering the appropriate level of enforcement action refer to sub-section 14 of this Code for non-compliance, and Section 3 of the Feed Law Code of Practice (Scotland) for feed non-compliance.
- 2. In the case of egg Primary Production, Scottish Government officers are authorised to serve Feed and Food Hygiene Improvement Notices. Where further enforcement action is deemed necessary, they are required to engage with the Competent Authority at the earliest opportunity. This will ensure that appropriate and fully informed enforcement action is taken by the Competent Authority.

41 Appendix One: Legislation referred to in this Code

Legislation	Reference and/ or Statutory Instrument Number
Animal By-products (Identification) Regulations 1995	SI 1995 No. 614
Animal Health Act 1981	1981 c. 22
Aviation and Maritime Security Act 1990	1990 c. 31
Commission Regulation (EC) No 2073/2005 on microbiological criteria for foodstuffs	
Consumer Protection Act 1987	1987 c. 43
Consumer Protection from Unfair Trading Regulations 2008	SI 2008 No. 1277
Court of Session Act 1988	Chapter 36
Criminal Law (Consolidation) (Scotland) Act 1995	1995 c. 39
Detention of Food (Prescribed Forms) Regulations 1990	SI 1990 No. 2614
Directive 93/43/EEC	Council Directive 93/43/EEC on the hygiene of foodstuffs. Official Journal L175, 19.7.1993, p1-11. This has now been repealed.
European Communities Act 1972	1972 c. 68
Food Hygiene (Scotland) Regulations 2006	SSI 2006 No.3
Food Premises (Registration) Regulations 1991	Revoked
Food Safety Act 1990	1990 Chapter 16
Food Safety (improvement and Prohibition – Prescribed Forms) Regulations 1991	
Food Safety (Sampling and Qualifications) (Scotland) Regulations 2013	SSI 2013 No. 84

Food Safety (Ships and Aircraft) (England and Scotland) Order 2003	SI 2003 No. 1895
Food (Scotland) Act 2015	2015 asp 1
Food Standards Act 1999	1999 c. 28
General Food Regulations 2004	SI 2004 No. 3279
Human Rights Act 1998	1998 c. 42
International Health Regulations 2005 of the World Health Organization	Adopted by the fifty-eighth World Health Assembly on 23rd May 2005. reproduced at document A58/55 of the fifty-eighth World Health Assembly on the WHO website:
Medicines Act 1968	1968 c. 67
Official Feed and Food Controls (Scotland) Regulations 2009	SSI 2009 No.446
Public Health (Ships) (Scotland) Amendment Regulations 2007	SSI 2007 No. 515
Public Health (Ships) Regulations 1979	SI 1979 No. 1435
Regulation (EC) No 178/2002	Regulation (EC) No. 178/2002 laying down the general principles and requirements of food law, establishing the European Food Safety Authority and laying down procedures in matters of food safety. Official Journal L31, 1.2.2002, p1-24.
Regulation (EC) No 852/2004	Regulation (EC) No. 852/2004 on the hygiene of foodstuffs. Official Journal L226 25.6.2004, p3-21.
Regulation (EC) No 853/2004	Regulation (EC) No. 853/2004 laying down specific hygiene rules for food of animal origin. Official Journal L226, 25.6.2004, p22-82.
Regulation (EC) No 854/2004	Regulation (EC) No. 854/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council laying down specific rules for the organisation of Official Controls on products of animal origin intended for human consumption

Regulation (EC) No 882/2004	On Official Controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, animal health and animal welfare rules. Due to be replaced by Regulation (EU) 2017/625
Regulation (EU) 2017/625	On official controls and other official activities performed to ensure the application of food and feed law, rules on animal health and welfare, plant health and plant protection products. Replaces Regulation (EC) No 882/2004.
Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014	Food Authorities' statutory duty to contribute to sustainable economic growth.
Scottish Regulators' Strategic Code of Practice	Provides a framework for regulation in Scotland.
The Public Health (Ships) (Amendment) (Scotland) Regulations 2007	SSI 2007 No. 515
Unfair Trading Regulations 2008	SI 2008 No.1277
Weights and Measures Act 1985	1985 c. 72

Note: this guidance is not intended to be a substitute for legal advice.